

MASSACHUSETTS INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY
LINCOLN LABORATORY

TX-2 USERS HANDBOOK

ALEXANDER VANDERBURGH, Jr. (Ed.)

LINCOLN MANUAL NO. 45

JULY 1961

The work reported in this document was performed at Lincoln Laboratory, a center for research operated by Massachusetts Institute of Technology, with the joint support of the U.S. Army, Navy and Air Force under Air Force Contract AF 19(604)-7400.

LEXINGTON

MASSACHUSETTS

111



Note to TX-2 Users -

The TX-2 Users Handbook will be printed in several installments - you now have the first. There will be seven chapters - they are listed below in order of (expected) appearance:

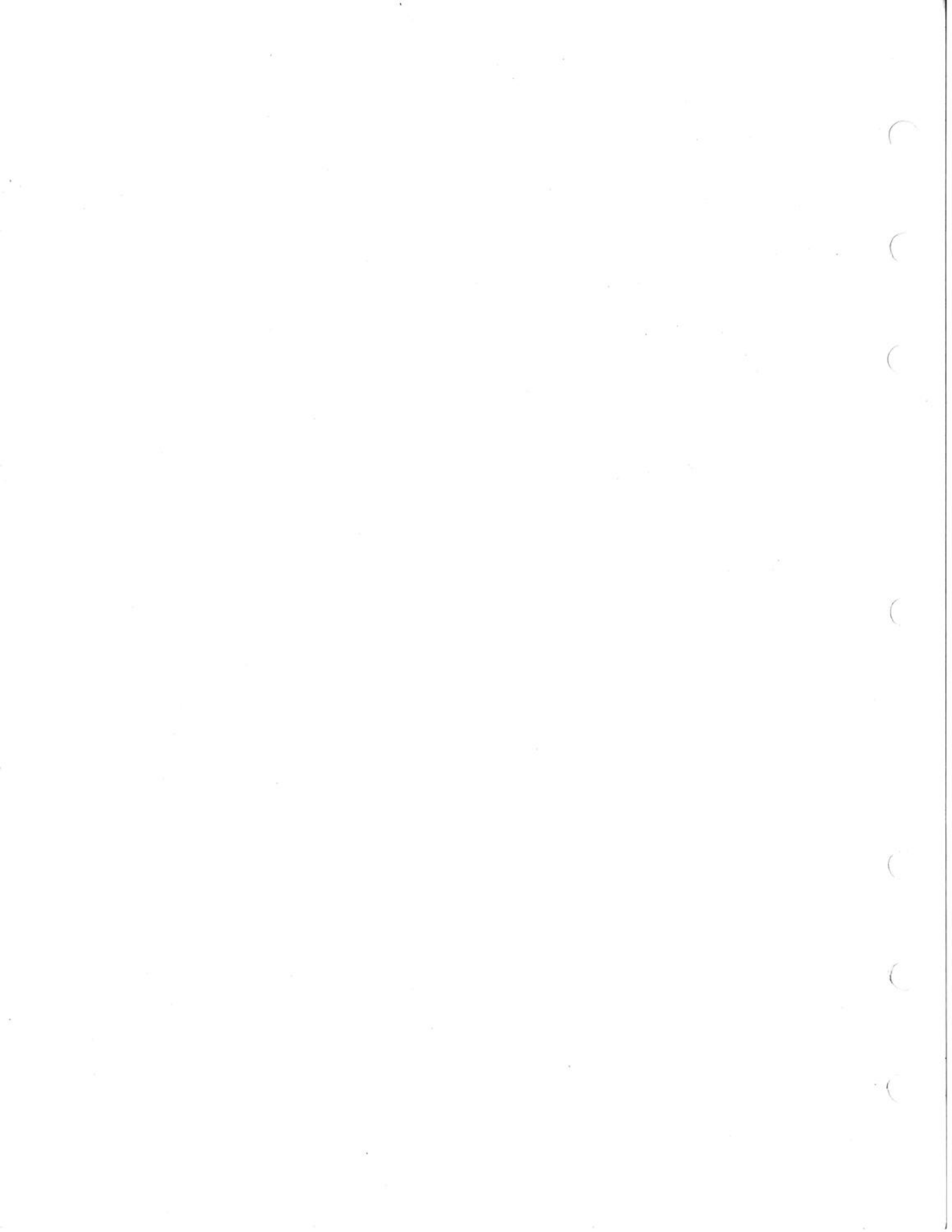
Chapter 4 - In-Out System - Sections 46 and 74 (Mag. Tape and Plotter) to come later.

| | | | | |
|---|---|--------------------------|---|------------|
| " | 7 | - Charts | } | Summer '61 |
| " | 6 | - M4 Utility System | | |
| " | 5 | - Lights and Buttons | | |
| " | 3 | - Operation Code | → | Fall '61 |
| " | 2 | - Functional Description | } | Who knows? |
| " | 1 | - Introduction | | |

Your comments, criticisms, and (unfortunately,) corrections, are requested.

A. Vanderburgh
A. Vanderburgh

July 1961



Note to TX-2 Users:

BEHOLD !!!

You now have Chapters 3, 4, 6, and 7.

Chapter 5 - Lights and Buttons - is typed and awaits final proofreading.

A draft of Chapter 1 - Introduction - is available.

Chapter 2 - Functional Description - is being written at last.

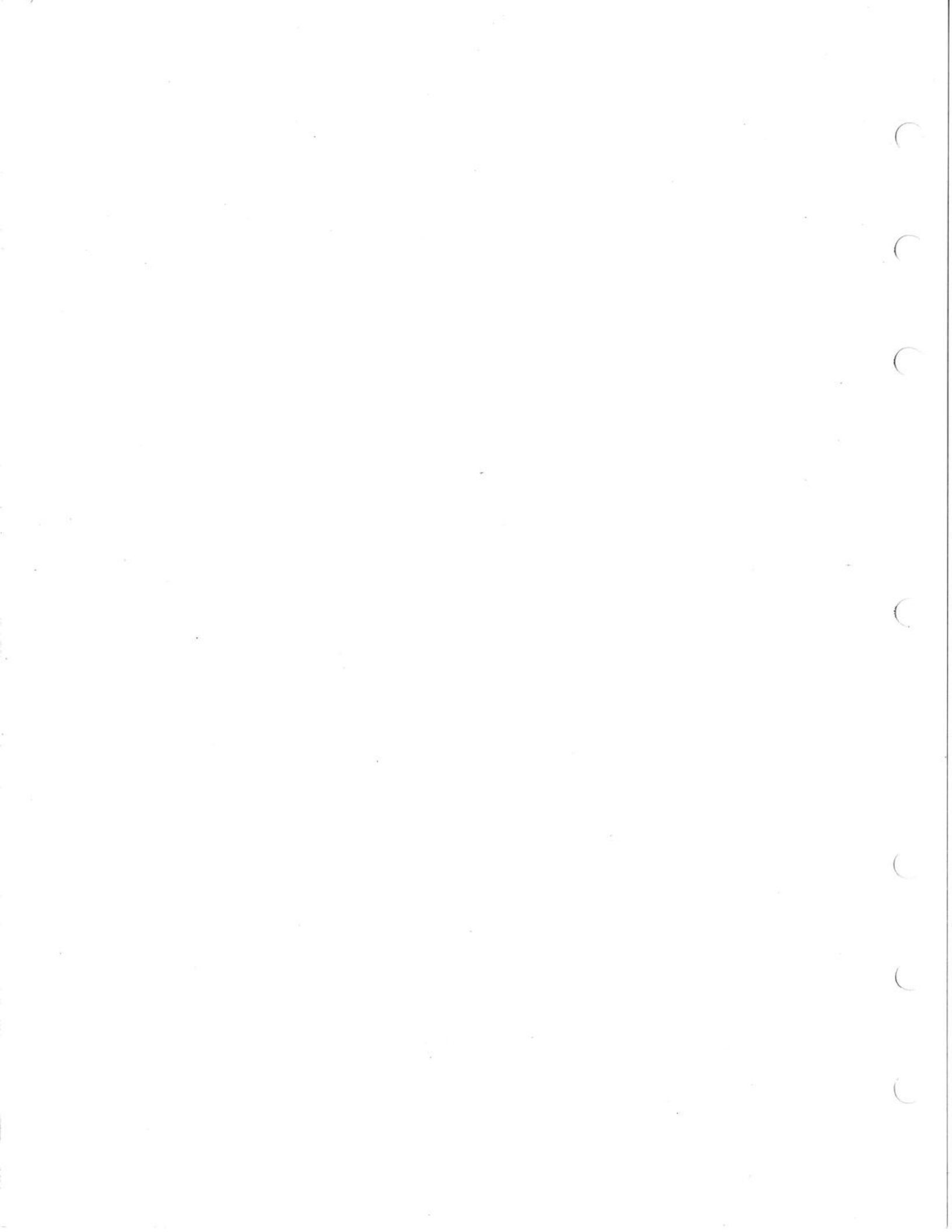
And, Chapter 4 - In-Out - is being rewritten. (Time marches on, you know.)

Please report any mistakes or criticisms quietly and discreetly, and I will try to disseminate the required word with dispatch.

Alex. Vanderburgh

A. Vanderburgh

August 1963



———— So here is Chapter 5 - Lights & Buttons ————

Many TX-2 users have asked for this chapter. Now that it is out, I hope it teaches them a lesson.

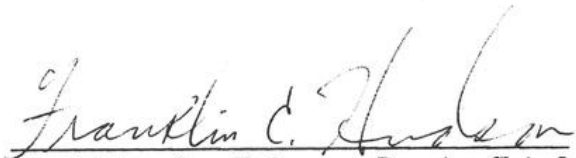
The next installment will be a re-issue of the second part of Chapter 4 (IN-OUT). In the past two years, nearly all the IN-OUT units have been modified or replaced, and a few new ones have been added to the system.

Please do not stand on one foot waiting for Chapters 1 and 2. There may be some delay there.



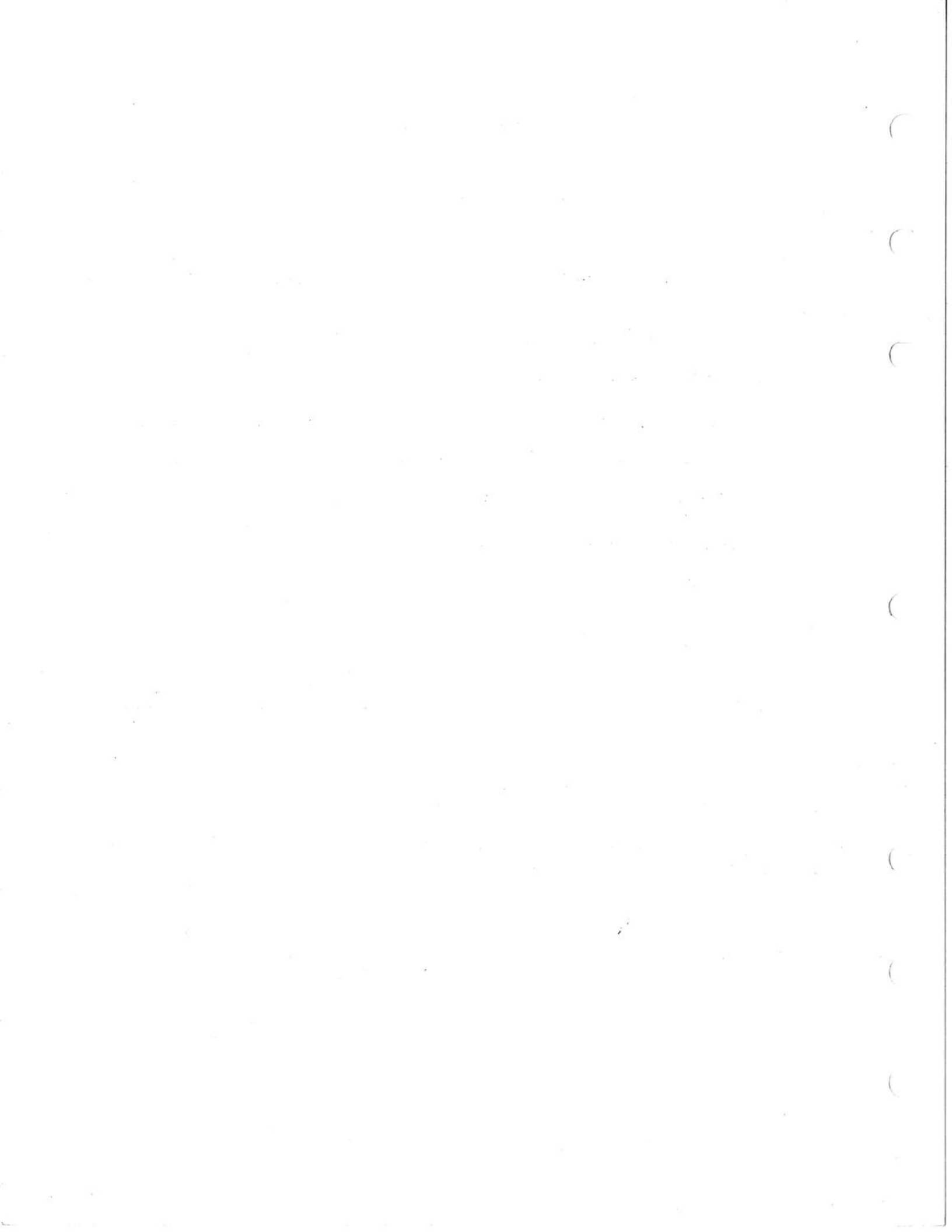
A. Vanderburgh

This technical documentary report is approved for distribution.



Franklin C. Hudson, Deputy Chief
Air Force Lincoln Laboratory Office

November 1963



TX-2 USERS HANDBOOK

CHAPTER 3 - OPERATION CODE

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| | <u>Page</u> |
|---|-------------|
| 3-1 BRIEF GUIDE TO THE ABBREVIATIONS | 3-3 |
| 3-2 OP CODE DESCRIPTIONS - (For In Out, See Chapter 4.) | 3-5 |
| 3-2.1 LOAD-STORE CLASS | 3-5 |
| LDA, LDB, LDC, LDD, (LDE) - LOAD - | 3-6 |
| STA, STB, STC, STD, (STE) - STORE - | 3-8 |
| EXA - EXCHANGE | 3-10 |
| 3-2.2 INDEX REGISTER CLASS | 3-13 |
| RSX - Reset Index | 3-14 |
| DPX - Deposit Index | 3-16 |
| EXX - Exchange Index | 3-18 |
| AUX - Augment Index | 3-20 |
| ADX - Add Index | 3-22 |
| SKX - Skip on Index | 3-24 |
| JPX - Jump on Positive Index | 3-26 |
| JNX - Jump on Negative Index | 3-26 |
| 3-2.3 JUMP-SKIP CLASS | 3-29 |
| JMP - Jump (with variations) | 3-30 |
| JPA - Jump on Positive Accumulator | 3-32 |
| JNA - Jump on Negative Accumulator | 3-32 |
| JOV - Jump on Overflow | 3-32 |
| SKM - Skip on Bit | 3-34 |
| SED - Skip if E Differs | 3-36 |
| 3-2.4 SCALE, NORMALIZE CYCLE | 3-37 |
| SCA, SCB, SAB - Scale | 3-38 |
| NOA, NAB - Normalize | 3-40 |
| CYA, CYB, CAB - Cycle | 3-42 |

| | <u>Page</u> |
|--|-------------|
| 3-2.5 LOGIC, INSERT, COMPLEMENT/PERMUTE | 3-45 |
| ITA, UNA, DSA, ITE - Logic | 3-46 |
| INS - Insert | 3-48 |
| COM - Complement/Permute | 3-50 |
| 3-2.6 CONFIGURATION MEMORY CLASS | 3-53 |
| SPF, SPG - Specify | 3-54 |
| FLF, FLG - File | 3-55 |
| 3-2.7 ARITHMETIC CLASS | 3-57 |
| ADD, SUB | 3-58 |
| MUL | 3-60 |
| DIV | 3-62 |
| TLY | 3-65 |
| 3-3 OPERATION CODE CHART (Wesley A. Clark) | 3-67 |
| 3-3.1 NUMBER SYSTEMS | 3-68 |
| 3-3.2 GLOSSARY OF TERMS | 3-68 |
| OPERATION CODE CHART | 3-71 |
| 3-3.3 NOTES ON THE CODING CHART | 3-73 |
| 3-4 CHAPTER 3 INDEX (Alphabetical and Numerical) | 3-77 |

3-1 BRIEF GUIDE TO THE ABBREVIATIONS

| | |
|-----------------|--|
| X_j | X Memory Register "j" |
| $[X_j]$ | Contents of X Memory Register j |
| T | STUV memory address "T" (STUV memory is "S", "T", "U", and "V" memories) |
| T_j | $T + [X_j]$ |
| $[T_j]$ | Contents of STUV Memory Register T_j |
| F_α | F memory register α |
| $[F_\alpha]$ | Contents of F memory register α |
| $^\alpha [T_j]$ | $[T_j]$ Configured as specified by α |
| q | Quarter |
| L | Left Half |
| R | Right Half |
| S | Sign of |
| SE | Sign Extended (i.e. "With Sign Extension") |
| ==> | Is copied into (Goes into) |

Examples:

| | | |
|-------------------------|------------|--|
| $^\alpha [T]$ ==> | A | The configured contents of STUV memory register T goes into the accumulator. |
| Sq3(A) ==> | q4A | The sign of quarter 3 of A is copied into all of quarter 4 of the accumulator. |
| $[X_j]$ ==> | L(T) | The contents of X memory register j goes into the left half of STUV register T. |
| L[T] ==> | X_j | The left half of STUV register T goes into X register j. |
| q1[T _j] ==> | F_α | Quarter one of the contents of STUV memory T_j is copied into F memory register α . |

The notation below is borrowed from the M4 Utility system. (See Chapter 6.)

| | |
|-----------|--|
| {w} | Register Containing w |
| * | Deferred address |
| A,B,C,D,E | The AE addresses: 377604, 377605, 377606, 377607, and 377610 |
| # | The current location - i.e. the location of the instruction being performed. |

(

(

(

(

(

(

(

3-2 Op Code Descriptions

3-2.1 LOAD, STORE, EXCHANGE

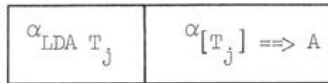
LDA
LDB
LDC
LDD
LDE

STA
STB
STC
STD
STE

EXA

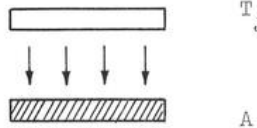
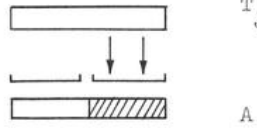
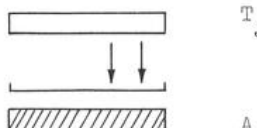
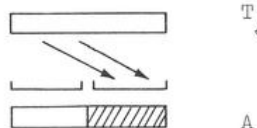
LOAD AE (24-27)
LOAD E REGISTER (20)

LDA, 24 LDA
LDB, 25 24
LDC, 26
LDD, 27
LDE, 20



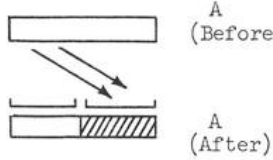
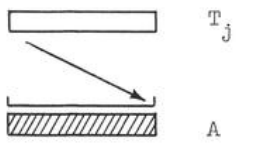
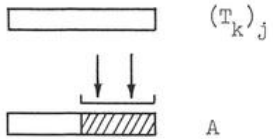
LOAD means copy into the AE from STUV memory. STUV memory is not changed. Activity, Sign Extension, and permutation are used. ALL load instructions except LDE perform the standard $[T_j] ==> E$.

EXAMPLES: **(Standard F memory - Chart 7-2)

| NO. | INSTRUCTION | CONFIGURATION DIAGRAM | ABBREVIATED DESCRIPTION | COMMENT |
|-----|--|---|--|---|
| 1. | $LDA T_j$ |  | $[T_j] ==> A$ $[T_j] ==> E$ | Since all four quarters are active, subword form is immaterial. ²⁰ LDA or ³⁰ LDA would be equivalent. |
| 2. | ¹ LDA Tj |  | $R[T_j] ==> R(A)$ $[T_j] ==> E$ | The left half of A is not changed. |
| 3. | ¹¹ LDA Tj $[F_{11}] = 140$ |  | $R[T_j] ==> R(A)$ $SR[T_j] ==> L(A)$ $[T_j] ==> E$ | The 18 bit word from STUV is "expanded" to 36 bits through "sign extension." |
| 4. | ² LDA Tj |  | $L[T_j] ==> R(A)$ $[T_j] ==> E$ | A "Right Half Load" - the left half of A is not affected. |

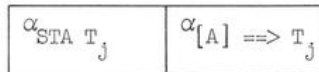
**All examples apply directly to LDA, LDB, LDC, and LDD. LDE is essentially the same - only the final M to E copy is omitted.

LDA, 24 LDA
 LDB, 25 24
 LDC, 26
 LDD, 27
 LDE, 20

| | | | | |
|----|--|--|---|---|
| 5. | ${}^2\text{LDA } A$ |  <p>A (Before)</p> <p>A (After)</p> | $L[A] \implies R(A)$ $[A] \implies E$ | <p>The left half of A is unchanged. The right half becomes the same as the left. In a similar manner, ${}^{22}\text{LDA } A$ sets the left equal to the right. ${}^{12}\text{LDA}$ would clear the left half word through sign extension.</p> |
| 6. | ${}^{16}\text{LDA } T_j$ $[F_{16}] = 163$ |  <p>T_j</p> <p>A</p> | $q4[T_j] \implies q1(A)$ $Sq4[T_j] \implies q2,3,4(A)$ $[T_j] \implies E$ | <p>The nine bit number in quarter 4 of T_j is expanded to 36 bits in A.</p> |
| 7. | ${}^1\text{LDA } \{T_k\}_j^*$ |  <p>$(T_k)_j$</p> <p>A</p> | $R[(T_k)_j] \implies R(A)$ $[(T_k)_j] \implies E$ | <p>This is double indexing. $(T_k)_j \equiv T + [X_k] + [X_j]$. (It is not always faster because the defer cycle takes time also.)</p> |

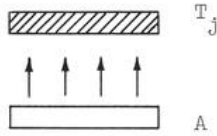
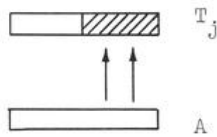
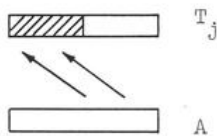
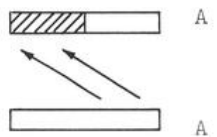
STORE AE (34-37)
STORE E (30)

STA, 34 STA
STB, 35 34
STC, 36
STD, 37
STE, 30



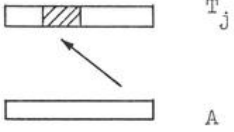
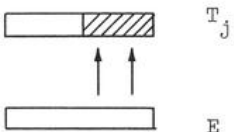
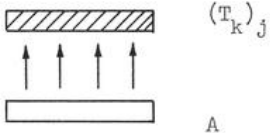
STORE is a non-destructive copy from AE to STUV memory. With a partially active configuration it becomes a partial store. Subword form is meaningless - only active pathways are used. The E register is set from the memory word after the store operation (except for STE which does not change E).

EXAMPLES: **(Standard F Memory - Chart 7-2)

| NO. | INSTRUCTION | CONFIGURATION DIAGRAM | ABBREVIATED DESCRIPTION | COMMENT |
|-----|---------------|---|-------------------------|---|
| 1. | $STA T_j$ |  | $[A] ==> T_j$ ** | T_j is set from A, A is not changed. Since all quarters are active, all are copied into T_j . |
| 2. | ${}^1STA T_j$ |  | $R[A] ==> R(T_j)$ ** | Since there is no sign extension, ${}^{11}STA$ would have the same affect. $[F_{11}] = 140$ |
| 3. | ${}^2STA T_j$ |  | $R[A] ==> L(T_j)$ ** | ${}^{12}STA$ would be exactly the same. $[F_{12}] = 142$ |
| 4. | ${}^2STA A$ |  | $R[A] ==> L(A)$ ** | This sets the left equal to the right (as does ${}^{22}LDA A$). Since there is no sign extension on STA, ${}^{12}STA$ would do the same. $[F_{22}] = 232$ |

** After the store operation is complete, the new content of T_j is copied into E except for the STE instruction which does not change E.

STA, 34 STA
 STB, 35 34
 STC, 36
 STD, 37
 STE, 30

| | | | | |
|----|--|---|---------------------------|---|
| 5. | $\overset{5}{\text{STA}} T_j$ $[F_5] = 762$ |  | $q1[A] ==> q3(T_j)$ ** | Quarter 1 is copied into quarter 3 of T_j . The rest of T_j is unchanged. |
| 6. | $\overset{1}{\text{STE}} T_j$ (Store <u>E</u>) |  | $R[E] ==> L(T_j)$ | Stores in the right half only - useful for setting address sections - (For example, at start of sub-routines entered via hJPQ). |
| 7. | $\text{STA } (T_k)_j^*$ |  | $[A] ==> (T_k)_j$ ** | Double indexing - $(T_k)_j \equiv T+[X_k]+[X_j]$ |

| | |
|--------------------|---------------------|
| $\alpha_{EXA T_j}$ | $\alpha[A] ==> T_j$ |
| | $\alpha[T_j] ==> A$ |

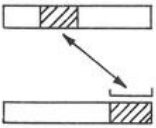
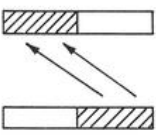
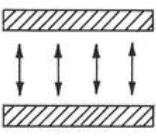
EXCHANGE A is a combination of STA and LDA. Sign extension, if any, occurs only in A and after the exchange of data. Subword form, Activity, and permutation are all used.

The E register is set equal to the STUV memory word used.

EXAMPLES:

| NO. | INSTRUCTION | CONFIGURATION DIAGRAM | ABBREVIATED DESCRIPTION | COMMENT |
|-----|--------------------------------------|-----------------------|--|--|
| 1. | $EXA T_j$ | | $[T_j] ==> A$ $[A] ==> T_j$ | ** |
| 2. | ${}^1EXA T_j$ | | $R[T_j] ==> R(A)$ $R[A] ==> R(T_j)$ | ** |
| 3. | ${}^{11}EXA T_j$ $[F_{11}] = 140$ | | $SR[T_j] ==> L(A)$ $R[T_j] ==> R(A)$ $R[A] ==> R(T_j)$ | Sign extension occurs in A, but not in T_j . ** |
| 4. | ${}^2EXA T_j$ | | $L[T_j] ==> R(A)$ $R[A] ==> L(T_j)$ | ** |

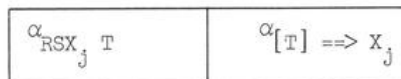
** The two copy operations that perform an exchange take place simultaneously. Remember also that E is changed - it is set equal to the final contents of the STUV memory word.

| | | | | |
|-----------|---|---|---|--|
| <p>5.</p> | <p>$\overset{5}{\text{EXA}} T_j$ $[F_5] = 762$</p> |  | <p>$q3[T_j] ==> q1A$ $q1[A] ==> q3(T_j)$</p> | <p>**</p> |
| <p>6.</p> | <p>$\overset{2}{\text{EXA}} A$</p> |  | <p>$R[A] ==> L(A)$</p> | <p>When "A" is used as the address section, EXA has the same affect as STA. No <u>exchange</u> is made, and there is no sign extension</p> |
| <p>7.</p> | <p>$\text{EXA } \{T_k\}_j^*$</p> |  | <p>$[(T_k)_j] ==> A$ $[A] ==> (T_k)_j$</p> | <p>Double indexing: $(T_k)_j = T+[X_k]+[X_j]$</p> |

3-2.2 Index Register Class

| | |
|-----|---------------|
| RSX | |
| DPX | |
| EXX | |
| AUX | |
| ADX | |
| SKX | → ** REX, SEX |
| JPX | INX |
| JNX | DEX |
| | SXD |
| | SXL |
| | SXG |
| | RXF |
| | RDX |
| | RFD |

** Supernumerary Mnemonics for SKX.

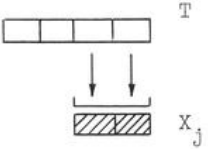
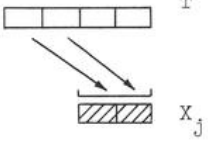
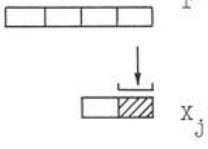
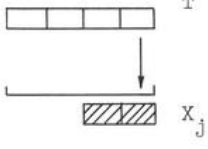
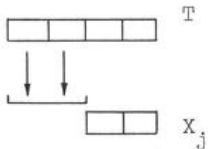


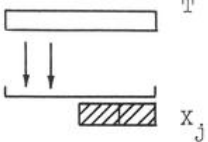
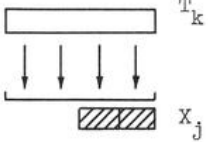

RESET is a non-destructive copy from STUV memory into X memory.

Subword form, Activity, and Permutation are used.

The E register is set equal to the STUV memory word used. (Usually "T", but see example 7.)

EXAMPLES: (Standard Configurations - Chart 7-2)

| NO. | INSTRUCTION | CONFIGURATION DIAGRAM | ABBREVIATED EXPLANATION | COMMENT |
|-----|---------------------------------------|---|--|--|
| 1. | $^1_{RSX_j} T$ |  | $R[T] ==> X_j$ $[T] ==> E$ | $^0_{RSX}$ would do the same. |
| 2. | $^2_{RSX_j} T$ |  | $L[T] ==> X_j$ $[T] ==> E$ | $^{12}_{RSX}$ would do the same. $[F_{12}] = 142$ |
| 3. | $^3_{RSX_j} T$ |  | $q1[T] ==> R(X_j)$ $[T] ==> E$ | The right half of X_j is set from T. The left nine bits are not changed. |
| 4. | $^{13}_{RSX_j} T$ $[F_{13}] = 160$ |  | $q1[T] ==> R(X_j)$ $Sq1(T) ==> L(X_j)$ $[T] ==> E$ | Sign of quarter 1 of T is extended throughout the left half of X_j . The right half is set as above. $^{33}_{RSX}$ would do the same. $[F_{33}] = 320$ |
| 5. | $^{21}_{RSX_j} T$ $[F_{21}] = 230$ |  | $[T] ==> E$ | Nothing happens (other than changing E). |

| | | | | |
|----|--|---|-----------------------------------|---|
| 6. | $\alpha_{RSX_j} T$ $[F_\alpha] = 030$ |  | $Sq4(T) ==> X_j$ $[T] ==> E$ | <p>This time X_j is cleared because of sign extension.</p> |
| 7. | $RSX_j * \{T_k\}$ |  | $R[T_k] ==> X_j$ $[T_k] ==> E$ | <p>With a deferred address, RSX is indexable. Note that E is set from T_k this time.</p> |
| 8. | $\alpha_{RSX_0} T$ |  | $[T] ==> E$ | <p>Nothing happens because X register 0 cannot be changed. $[X_0] = 0$ permanently.</p> |



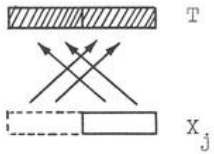
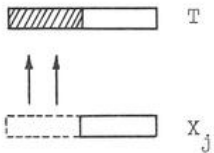
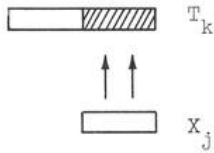
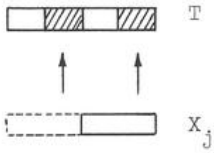
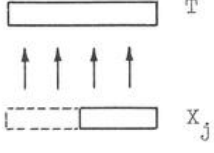
DEPOSIT is a non-destructive copy from X memory into STUV memory.
Activity and Permutation are used.

The X memory word is expanded to a full 36 bit subword by extending bit 2.9 (the X register sign bit) but only active quarters are used. (The subword form is immaterial.)

The E register is set equal to the STUV memory used. (Usually "T", but see examples 8 and 10.)

EXAMPLES: (Standard F Memory - Chart 7-2)

| NO. | INSTRUCTION | CONFIGURATION DIAGRAM | ABBREVIATED EXPLANATION | COMMENT |
|-----|--------------------------------------|-----------------------|---|---|
| 1. | ${}^1DPX_j T$ | | $[X_j] \Rightarrow R(T)$ | Only the right half of T is changed. |
| 2. | ${}^2DPX_j T$ | | $[X_j] \Rightarrow L(T)$ | Only the left half of T is changed. |
| 3. | $DPX_j T$ | | $[X_j] \Rightarrow R(T)$ $SX_j \Rightarrow L(T)$ | All of T is used. Note that $DPX_0 T$ (or $DPX T$) is a handy clear instruction. ($[X_0] \equiv +0$ and cannot be changed.) |
| 4. | ${}^3DPX_j T$ | | $R[X_j] \Rightarrow q1(T)$ | Only quarter 1 of T is changed. |
| 5. | ${}^{16}DPX_j T$ $[F_{16}] = 163$ | | $R[X_j] \Rightarrow q4(T)$ | Only quarter 4 is changed for only one path is active. |

| | | | | |
|------------|---|---|--|---|
| <p>6.</p> | <p>$^{17}DPX_j T$ $[F_{17}] = 202$</p> |  | <p>$SX_j \Rightarrow R(T)$ $[X_j] \Rightarrow L(T)$</p> | <p>All of T is affected.</p> |
| <p>7.</p> | <p>$^{21}DPX_j T$ $[F_{21}] = 230$</p> |  | <p>$SX_j \Rightarrow L(T)$</p> | <p>Surprisingly enough, this does do something. (See example 5, RSX.)</p> |
| <p>8.</p> | <p>$^1DPX_j \{T_k\}^*$</p> |  | <p>$[X_j] \Rightarrow T_k$ $[T_k] \Rightarrow E$</p> | <p>Deposit is indexable with deferred addressing.</p> |
| <p>9.</p> | <p>$^{33}DPX_j T$ $[F_{33}] = 320$</p> |  | <p>$SX_j \Rightarrow q3(T)$ $[X_j] \Rightarrow q1(T)$</p> | <p>Note that bit 2.9 of X_j is used even though quarter 2 is not active.</p> |
| <p>10.</p> | <p>DPX 377720</p> |  | <p>$[X_j] \Rightarrow R(E)$ $SX_j \Rightarrow L(E)$</p> | <p>V memory, except the A, B, C, D, and E registers can not be changed by any instruction. Note that E is set to "what-would-have-gone-into-T."</p> |

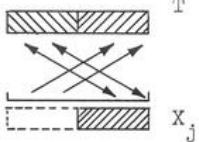
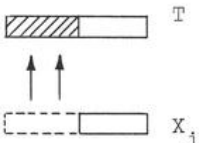
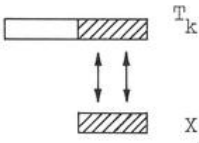
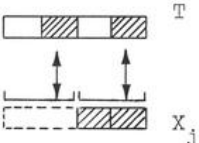
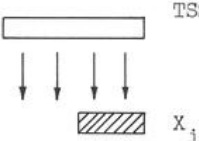
| | |
|--------------------|---------------------|
| $\alpha_{EXX_j T}$ | $\alpha[X_j] ==> T$ |
| | $\alpha[T] ==> X_j$ |

EXX is a combination of RSX and DFX. Except for sign extension, it does just what its name implies - i.e. it will interchange words between X memory and STUV memory.

Subword Form, Activity, and Permutation are used. The E register is set equal to the STUV memory word used.

EXAMPLES: (Standard F Memory - Chart 7-2.)

| NO. | INSTRUCTION | CONFIGURATION DIAGRAM | ABBREVIATED EXPLANATION | COMMENT |
|-----|------------------------------------|-----------------------|--|---|
| 1. | $1_{EXX_j T}$ | | $R[T] ==> X_j$ $[X_j] ==> R(T)$ $[T] ==> E$ | |
| 2. | $2_{EXX_j T}$ | | $L[T] ==> X_j$ $[X_j] ==> L(T)$ $[T] ==> E$ | |
| 3. | $EXX_j T$ | | $R[T] ==> X_j$ $[X_j] ==> R(T)$ $S(X_j) ==> L(T)$ $[T] ==> E$ | Note that left half of T is cleared. |
| 4. | $3_{EXX_j T}$ | | $q1[T] ==> R(X_j)$ $R[X_j] ==> q1(T)$ $[T] ==> E$ | Nine bit exchange. |
| 5. | $16_{EXX_j T}$ $[F_{16}] = 163$ | | $R[X_j] ==> q4(T)$ $q4[T] ==> R(X_j)$ $Sq4(T) ==> L(X_j)$ $[T] ==> E$ | Sign is extended in X_j but not in T. |

| | | | | |
|------------|---|---|---|--|
| <p>6.</p> | <p>$17_{EXX_j} T$ $[F_{17}] = 202$</p> |  | <p>$[X_j] ==> L(T)$ $L[T] ==> X_j$ $S(X_j) ==> R(T)$ $[T] ==> E$</p> | <p>Sign of X_j is extended into the right half of T.</p> |
| <p>7.</p> | <p>$21_{EXX_j} T$ $[F_{21}] = 230$</p> |  | <p>$S(X_j) ==> L(T)$ $[T] ==> E$</p> | <p>Same as $21_{DPX_j} T$.</p> |
| <p>8.</p> | <p>$1_{EXX_j} (T_k)^*$</p> |  | <p>$R[T_k] ==> X_j$ $[X_j] ==> R(T_k)$ $[T_k] ==> E$</p> | <p>EXX is indexable if a deferred address is used.</p> |
| <p>9.</p> | <p>$33_{EXX_j} T$ $[F_{33}] = 320$</p> |  | <p>$Sq1[T] ==> L(X_j)$ $q1[T] ==> R(X_j)$ $R[X_j] ==> q1(T)$ $S(X_j) ==> q3(T)$ $[T] ==> E$</p> | <p>Note that bit 2.9 is used for sign extension (<u>not</u> 1.9).</p> |
| <p>10.</p> | <p>$1_{EXX_j} 377720$</p> |  | <p>$R[377720] ==> X_j$ $[X_j] ==> R(E)$ $L[377720] ==> L(E)$</p> | <p>Same as $1_{RSX_j} 377720$. (Toggle registers must be changed by hand. Note that E is set to what would have gone into T.)</p> |

| | |
|--------------------|-----------------------------|
| $\alpha_{AUX_j} T$ | $[X_j] + \alpha[T] ==> X_j$ |
|--------------------|-----------------------------|

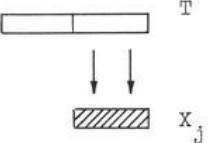
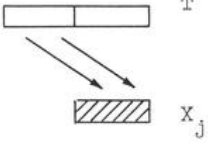
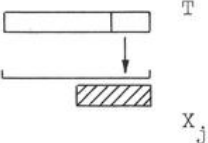
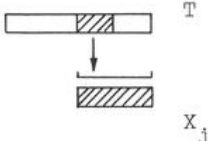
AUX forms an 18 bit ring sum in X_j . There is no overflow detection. All of X_j is affected. STUV memory is not affected.

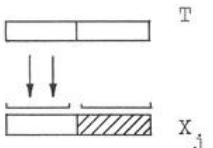
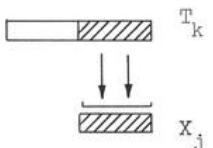
Activity and permutation are used. Sign extension applies to the operand taken from STUV memory. If quarters 1 and 2 are active, subword form is immaterial.

If one quarter of the STUV memory operand is inactive (as in standard configuration #3, for example), +0 is used for that quarter.

The E register is set equal to the STUV memory word. (This is "T" except when a deferred address is used. See example 6.)

EXAMPLES: (Standard F Memory - Chart 7-2.)

| NO. | INSTRUCTION | CONFIGURATION DIAGRAM | ABBREVIATED EXPLANATION | COMMENT |
|-----|--|---|---|--|
| 1. | ${}^1_{AUX_j} T$ |  | $[X_j] + R[T] ==> X_j$ $[T] ==> E$ | Standard configurations #0, 11, 20, and 30 would do the same. $[F_{11}] = 140$ $[F_{20}] = 200$ $[F_{30}] = 600$ |
| 2. | ${}^2_{AUX_j} T$ |  | $[X_j] + L[T] ==> X_j$ $[T] ==> E$ | Standard configuration #12 would do the same. $[F_{12}] = 142$ |
| 3. | ${}^{13}_{AUX_j} T$ $[F_{13}] = 160$ |  | $[X_j] + q1[T]_{SE} ==> X_j$ $[T] ==> E$ | Standard configuration #33 would do the same (but NOT #3!) (See note on next page.) $[F_{33}] = 320$ |
| 4. | $\alpha_{AUX_j} T$ $[F_\alpha] = 220$ |  | $[X_j] + q2[T]_{SE} ==> X_j$ $[T] ==> E$ | This has sign extension to the right. (There is no suitable standard configuration.) |

| | | | | |
|----|-----------------------|---|---|---|
| 5. | $2^1_{AUX_j} T$ |  | $[X_j] + (+0) ==> X_j$ $[T] ==> E$ | <p>Register T is ignored, and X_j is not changed. Except for E, this instruction is innocuous.</p> |
| 6. | $1_{AUX_j} \{T_k\}^*$ |  | $[X_j] + R[T_k] ==> X_j$ $[T_k] ==> E$ | <p>Same as example 1, but indexed via a deferred address.</p> |

NOTE: E is cleared and then loaded as if by α_{LDE} . The sum of $R[E]$ and $[X_j]$ then goes into X_j (circuitously) and E is set equal to the STUV register used (ie. $[T]$ or $[T_k]$ if a deferred address was used). X_j is always set. Note - If either quarter 1 or 2 is not part of an active subword, (as, for example, with standard configuration #3) one operand of the sum is not completely specified and +0 will be used as that part of the operand.

| | |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| $\alpha_{\text{ADX}_j} T$ | $[X_j] + \alpha[T] ==> T$ |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|

ADX forms an 18 bit ring sum usually in STUV memory although only the active quarters are stored. There is no overflow detection. The operands are always 18 bit words - one from X memory the other from STUV memory. A configuration should be chosen such that the word from STUV memory has both quarters active, or is an extended 9 bit subword. If only one quarter is active, the inactive quarter of the operand is set to +0.

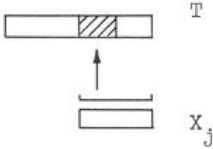
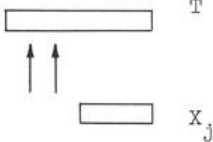
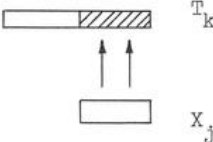
Activity and Permutation are used. Only active quarters are stored, but sign extension applies to the operand taken from STUV memory.

The E register is set equal to the STUV memory word used. (This is "T" except when a defer is involved. See example 6.)

EXAMPLES: (Standard F Memory - Chart 7-2)

| NO. | INSTRUCTION | CONFIGURATION DIAGRAM | ABBREVIATED EXPLANATION | COMMENT |
|-----|---|-----------------------|---|--|
| 1. | ${}^1\text{ADX}_j T$ | | $[X_j] + R[T] ==> RT$ $[T] ==> E$ | Left half of T is not changed. The sum is standard 18 bit ring sum, also called "ones complement sum." |
| 2. | ${}^2\text{ADX}_j T$ | | $[X_j] + L[T] ==> LT$ $[T] ==> E$ | Right half of T is not changed. |
| 3. | ${}^{13}\text{ADX}_j T$ $[F_{13}] = 160$ | | $[X_j] + q1[T]_{SE} ==> q1(T)$ $[T] ==> E$ | This gives a 9 bit ring sum. Configuration 33 would do the same, #3 would <u>not</u> . See note next page. The subword length should be <u>18 bits</u> . |

NOTE: In example 3, the 9 bit result is an honest 9 bit ring sum only when X_j contains an extended 9 bit word. (See RSX, example 4.) ADX cannot be used to add a 9 bit word to an 18 bit word. Use AUX.

| | | | | |
|----|--|--|---|--|
| 4. | $\alpha_{ADX_j} T$ $[F_\alpha] = 220$ |  | $[X_j] + q2[T]_{SE} ==> q2(T)$ $[T] ==> E$ | <p>Essentially the same as example 3 except that the <u>left</u> half of X_j is significant. $[F_\alpha]^j$ illustrated is 220. There is no suitable standard configuration.</p> |
| 5. | $2^1_{ADX_j} T$ $[F_{2^1}] = 230$ |  | $[T] ==> E$ | <p>"Nothing" is done here because quarters 1 and 2 are both inactive.</p> |
| 6. | $^1_{ADX_j} \{T_k\}^*$ |  | $[X_j] + R[T_k] ==> RT_k$ $[T_k] ==> E$ | <p>Same as example 1, but indexed via deferred indexing.</p> |

NOTE: E is cleared and then loaded as if by α_{LDE} . The sum of $R[E]$ and $[X_j]$ then goes into E and an α_{STE} is performed. Inactive quarters of the STUV memory word therefore remain unchanged. If either quarter 1 or 2 is not part of an active subword (as, for example, with standard configuration #3), one operand of the sum is not fully specified and +0 is used to fill out the operand.

$$\alpha_{SKX_j T}$$

SKX (or REX, or SEX) provides 32 combinations of setting, adding, comparing, skipping, flag raising, and dismissing - all relating to X memory and without changing the AE or the E register. (See examples below.)

F memory is not used. The configuration syllable specifies the desired combination. (Examples 1 - 8 show the use of bits 4.6, 5, 4 and examples 10 - 12 illustrate bits 4.8 and 4.7.)

"T", the address syllable, (or the final deferred address) is used as an OPERAND.

EXAMPLES:

| NO. | INSTRUCTION | MNEMONIC ABBREVIATION (See Chart 7-3) | ABBREVIATED DESCRIPTION | COMMENT |
|-----|-------------|---|---|--|
| 1. | $^0SKX_j T$ | SKX _j T REX _j T SEX _j T (Set) | T ==> X _j | STUV memory is not used - "T" is the operand, not its location. The brackets [] were left out on purpose. |
| 2. | $^1SKX_j T$ | (Set negative) | -T ==> X _j | "Minus" T - i.e. its ones complement is used to set X _j . |
| 3. | $^2SKX_j T$ | INX _j T (Increase) | [X _j] + T ==> X _j | If the sum is zero, it will be -0 (all ones) unless [X _j] was initially +0. |
| 4. | $^3SKX_j T$ | DEX _j T (Decrease) | [X _j] + (-T) ==> X _j | "-T" is added to [X _j]. Zero is -0. It cannot be +0. |
| 5. | $^4SKX_j T$ | SXD _j T (Skip if X differs.) | If [X _j] ≠ T Skip - (i.e. #+2 ==> P) | Skip if [X _j] differs from T. Note: (+0) = (-0) and if [X _j] is initially (+0), it is changed to (-0). |
| 6. | $^5SKX_j T$ | (Skip if X differs from negative.) | If [X _j] ≠ -T Skip - (i.e. #+2 ==> P) | Skip if [X _j] differs from -T. Note: (-0) = (+0) and if [X _j] is initially (-0), it is changed to +0. |
| 7. | $^6SKX_j T$ | SXL _j T (Skip if X is less.) | If [X _j] < T Skip - (i.e. #+2 ==> P) | Skip if [X _j] is less than T and if [X _j] -T does not overflow. (Skip range: T-377777 to T) Note: If [X _j] is initially (+0), it is changed to (-0). |

| | | | | |
|-----|-------------------------------------|---|--|---|
| 8. | ⁷ SKX _j T | SKG _j T (Skip if X is greater.) | If [X _j] > -T Skip i.e. #+2 ==> P | Skip if [X _j] is greater than -T and if [X _j] + T does not overflow. (Skip range: -T to 377777-T) Note: If [X _j] is initially (-0), it is changed to (+0). |
| 9. | SKX _j {T _k }* | REX _j {T _k }* | T+[X _k] ==> X _j | [X _j] is set equal to T _k . e.g. a) SKX _j {0 _k }* ≡ set X _j from X _k . b) ¹ SKX _j {0 _j }* ≡ Comple- ment X _j . |
| 10. | ¹⁰ SKX _j T | RXF _j T (Reset and raise flag.) | T ==> X _j 1 ==> Flag _j | For j = 1 to 37 ₈ , RXF is the same as ⁰ SKX for there are no flags for these numbers. Note that flag zero <u>can</u> be raised. |
| 11. | ²⁰ SKX _j T | RXD _j T (Reset and Dismiss.) (See note 3) | T ==> X _j DISMISS | See Chapter 4 for the rami- fications of "DISMISS." If j = the current sequence number, "T" is nearly imma- terial for the subsequent change of sequence will change X _j . |
| 12. | ³⁰ SKX _j T | RFD _j T (Reset, Raise flag, and Dis- miss.) | T ==> X _j 1 ==> Flag _j DISMISS | This is used to change sequence number - often in the form - ³⁰ SKX _j #+1. It is ignored if j = current sequence number. |

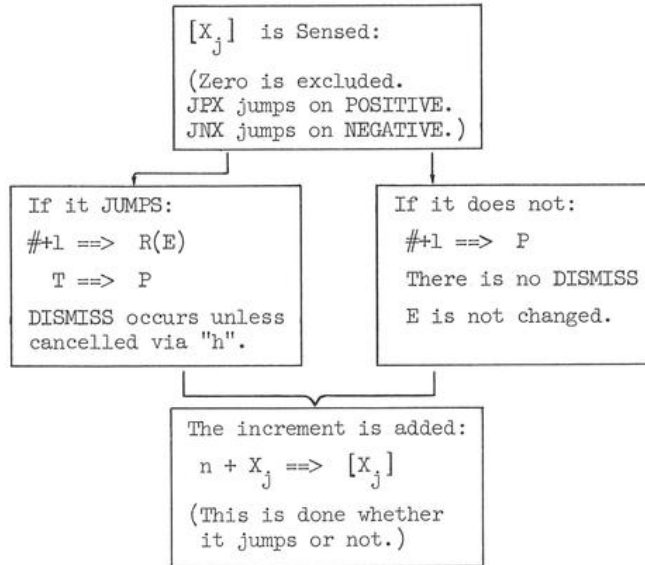
- Notes: 1. "Skip" means "omit the next instruction." i.e. "Go to #+2."
 2. The configuration syllable is united with the rest of the instruction. It may be given redundantly. e.g. DEX is the same as ³SKX or ¹INX or ³DEX.
 3. The hold bit cancels DISMISS. (h ²⁰SKX is the same as SKX alone.)
 4. RXF cannot be used as a Jump. Index register "j" is indeed set, but it will not be copied into the P register, unless a change of sequence number occurs. (See Chapter 4.)

JUMP ON POSITIVE INDEX (JPX, 06)
 JUMP ON NEGATIVE INDEX (JNX, 07)

JPX 06
 JNX 07

$n_{JPX_j} T$

JPX and JNX are "Loop-closing", "Index-sensing" jump instructions. Their operation is as follows:



- Note:
1. If the sum is zero, it is -0.
 2. "n" is a signed integer: -17 to +17₈.
 3. F Memory is not used.
 4. A deferred address determines where to jump to, but not if, and the second index register is not modified.

EXAMPLES:

1. Straight Table Scan (100 register table located at "TABL.")

a.) JPX
 Start → REX_j 77
 Loop → LDA TABL_j
 h⁻¹ JPX_j Loop

This program scans the table "backward through the manuscript." (i.e., highest memory location first.) Note: X_j is initially set to + (n-1).

b.) JNX
 Start → ¹SKX_j 77
 Loop → LDA (TABL + 77)_j
 h⁺¹ JNX_j Loop

This program scans "forward through the manuscript." (i.e., lowest memory location first.) Note: X_j is initially set to - (n-1).

2. To scan every n^{th} table register

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>a) START \rightarrow REX_j (TL - n) LDA TABL_j h⁻ⁿ JPX_j #-1</p> | <p>b) START \rightarrow ¹REX_j (TL - n) LDA_j TABL + TL - n h⁺ⁿ JNX_j #-1</p> |
|---|--|

These programs run for $\left(\frac{TL}{n}\right)$ iterations if we assume that TL (Table Length) is an integer multiple of n. As written, they scan the first register of each block of n registers. To scan register "i" of each block, the LDA instruction could be written LDA (TABL + i)_j for example "a" (JPX) and LDA (TABL + i + TL - n)_j for example "b" (JNX).

3. Interlaced Table Scan

Scope flicker can be reduced by an interlaced table scan. The fact that the change in X_j is made after the jump decision causes a somewhat peculiar parameter configuration, but the program logic is essentially the same as above. For example, if "C" is the interlace, "TL" is the Table Length, and if "C" is not a factor of "TL," the program below scans the whole table with an interlace of C. (If "C" is a factor of TL, the program degenerates to example 2a.)

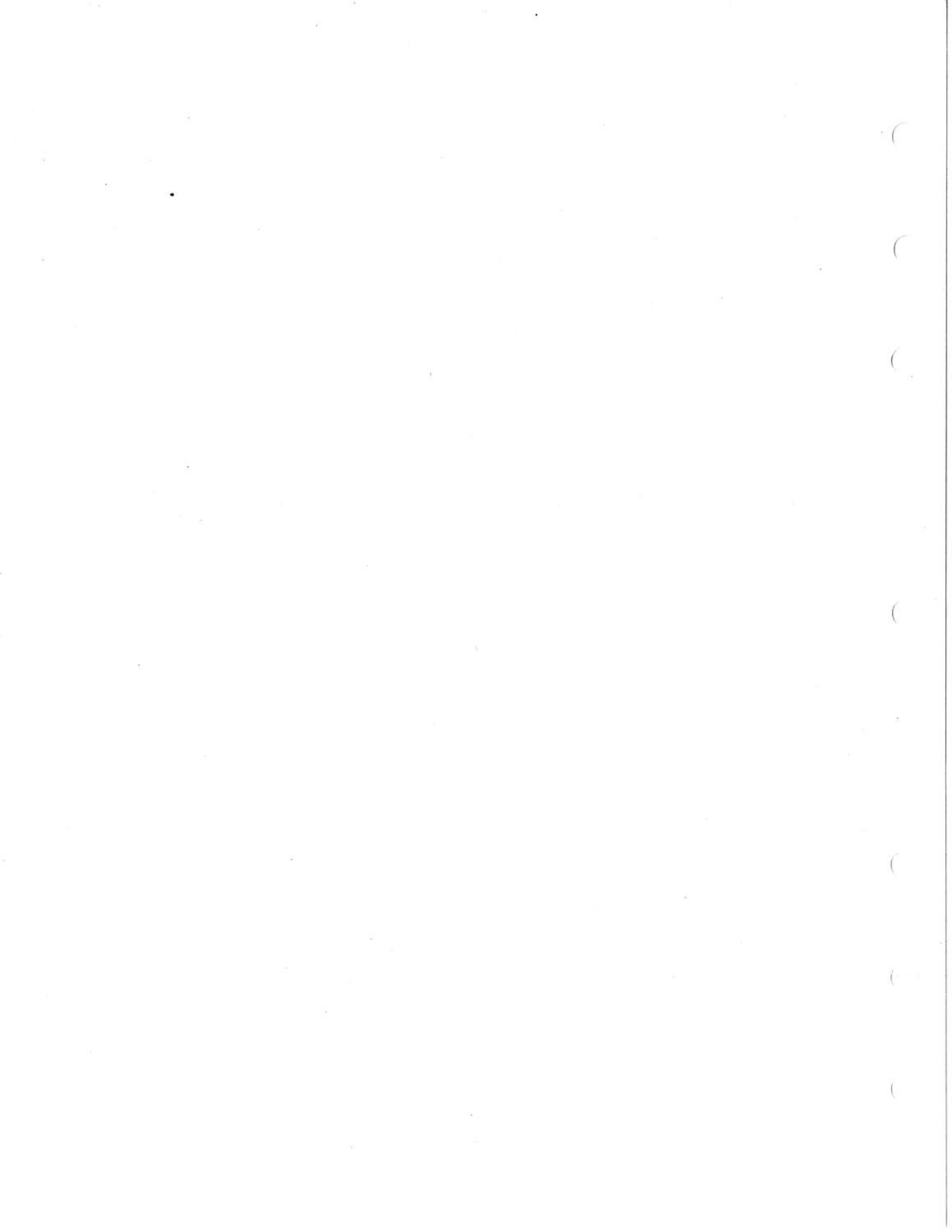
```

START - 1REXj C
        INXj TL
        LDA (TABL + C - 1)j
        h-C JPXj #-1
        JMP #-3

```

If C = 3, and TL = 7, the table is scanned in the following order: 6, 3, 0, 4, 1, 5, 2, 6, 3, 0, etc.

- NOTE:
1. "Zero" used as an address (as above) is always +0.
 2. M4 automatically puts a hold bit on JPX and JNX to cancel the automatic dismiss (see Chapter 4 and Chapter 6).
 3. The address of a deferred JNX or JPX is completely determined before the index register is changed. Therefore a ⁻¹JPX_a|_a S would jump to S_a as defined by the original contents of X_a - if it jumps at all.

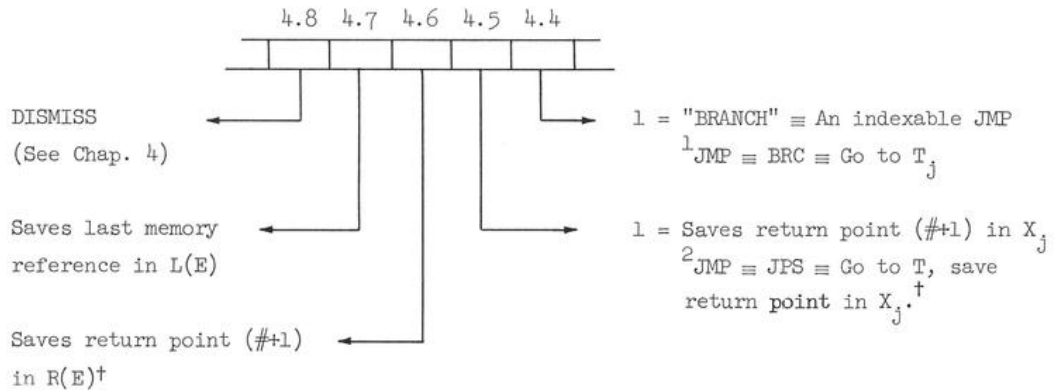


3-2.3 JUMP SKIP CLASS

JMP
JPA
JNA
JOV
SKM
SED

α JMP T_j

JMP is an unconditional transfer of control. It means go to T (or T_j) for the next set of instructions. The configuration syllable "α" does not refer to F memory but is used directly to provide 32 variations of JMP as illustrated below:



EXAMPLES: (See #10.)

| NO. | INSTRUCTION | SUPERNUMERARY MNEMONIC | JUMPS TO | COMMENT |
|-----|---------------------------------|---|----------------|--|
| 1. | ⁰ JMP T _j | JMP T _j | T | X _j is ignored. |
| 2. | ¹ JMP T _j | BRC T _j (Branch) | T _j | Indexable Jump ≡ BRANCH |
| 3. | ² JMP T _j | JPS T _j (Jump and Save) | T | Jump and save return point (#+1) in the specified index register (X _j). |
| 4. | ³ JMP T _j | BRS T _j (Branch and Save) | T _j | Branch and save. X _j is used to evaluate the jump destination T _j and is then reset to the return point (#+1). |
| 5. | ⁴ JMP T _j | - | T | X _j is ignored, #+1 is saved in R(E) |
| 6. | ⁵ JMP T _j | ⁴ BRC T _j | T _j | Return point (#+1) is saved in R(E) |
| 7. | ⁶ JMP T _j | ⁴ JPS T _j | T | Return point (#+1) is saved in R(E) and also in X _j . |

† In M4 terminology, the symbol "#" is an abbreviation for the location of the current instruction. (See Chapter 6.)

| | | | | |
|-----|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------|---|
| 8. | ⁷ JMP T _j | ⁴ BRS T _j | T _j | X _j is used to determine the jump destination T _j and is then reset to the return point (#+1). The return point is saved in R(E) as well. |
| 9. | ¹⁰ JMP T _j | - | T | The memory location of the last data reference is saved in L(E). (i.e. the contents of the Q register) |
| 10. | ¹⁴ JMP T | JPQ T | T | Jump, save "p" (i.e. #+1) and "q" (location of last data reference). This is the recommended jump, for the information saved is often of use in checkout. |
| 11. | ¹⁵ JMP T _j | BPQ T _j | T _j | This instruction is the same as JPQ except that the jump destination is indexed. |
| 12. | ¹⁶ JMP T _j | JES T _j | T | Jump, save in E, and in X _j . |
| 13. | ²⁰ JMP T _j | JPD T _j | T | Jump, Dismiss. |
| 14. | ²¹ JMP T _j | BRD T _j | T _j | Branch, Dismiss. |
| 15. | ²² JMP T _j | JDS T _j | T | Jump, Dismiss, Save in X _j . |
| 16. | ²³ JMP T _j | BDS T _j | T _j | Branch, Dismiss, Save in X _j . |

Jump and save return point (#+1) in the specified index register (X_j).

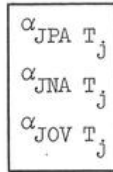
NOTE: A superscript numeral can be used redundantly on supernumerary mnemonics. For example:

¹⁶JMP ≡ ¹⁶JES ≡ JES ≡ ²JPQ ≡ ¹⁴JPS etc. (M⁴ "unites" them into the word.)

CONDITIONAL JUMPS

JPA (46)
 JNA (47)
 JOV (45)

JPA - Jump on Positive Accumulator
 JNA - Jump on Negative Accumulator
 JOV - Jump on Overflow



The conditional jumps go to T_j if the conditions are satisfied by any active subword. Permutation is ignored. The return point ($\#+1$) is saved in E if the jump takes place. The accumulator and overflow flip-flops are not changed. Note that these conditional jumps are indexable.

EXAMPLES:

#1. A Four-way Switch:

| | | |
|-----|----|--|
| JOV | OF | ** Goes to OF if overflow exists ($Z_4 = 1$) |
| JNA | N1 | ** Goes to N1 if A is negative. |
| JPA | Pl | ** Goes to Pl if A is positive. |
| --- | | ** Continues if A is zero. |

#2. Overflow:

$^{30}JOV T_j$ is equivalent to $^{37}JOV T_j$, for both configurations specify the same active subwords. If any of the four overflow flip-flops are set to 1, control will go to T_j . The overflow indicators (Z_4, Z_3, Z_2, Z_1) are not cleared by JOV.

Active subwords use the overflow indicator associated with the sign quarter, e.g. Z_2 is associated with the right half word, Z_4 with the left half word.

#3. To Detect Minus Zero in an Index Register:

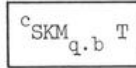
($JNX_j T$ or $JPX_j T$ will not jump on either + or - zero.)

| | | |
|-------------|--|---|
| DPX A | | |
| $^1DPX_j A$ | | ** (0,,-0) or (0,,+0) now in A |
| JPA T1 | | ** Goes to T1 if -0 in right half word. |
| | | ** Continues if +0 in both halves. |

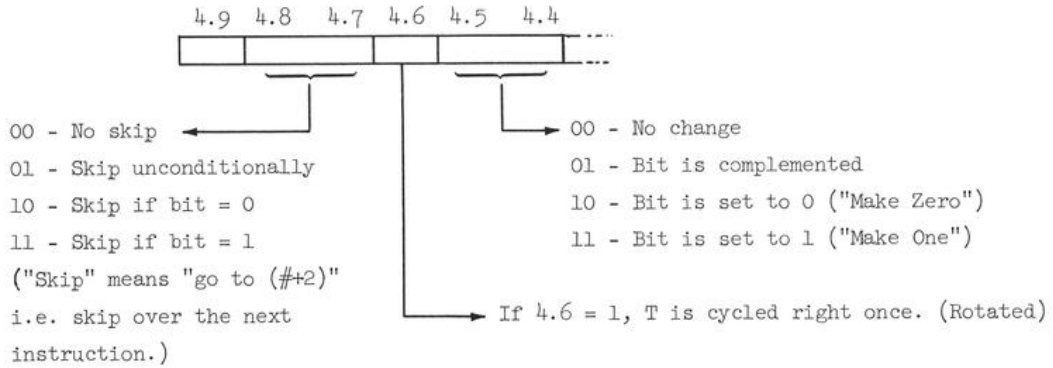
JPA (46)
JNA (47)
JOV (45)

#4. 18 Bit Zeros Again:

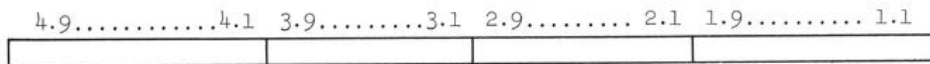
| | | |
|-------------------|----|---|
| ²⁰ JPA | 1P | ** One half (or both) positive - (Goes to 1P) |
| ²⁰ JNA | 1N | ** One half (or both) negative - (Goes to 1N) |
| JPA | FN | ** Left (+0), Right (-0) - (Goes to FN) |
| JNA | NP | ** Left (-0), Right (+0) - (Goes to NP) |
| | | ** Both (+0) or Both (-0) - (Continue) |



"Skip-on-a-bit" uses a one bit operand. It has 32 variations - some with M⁴ Supernumerary Mnemonics. The basic variations are as follows:

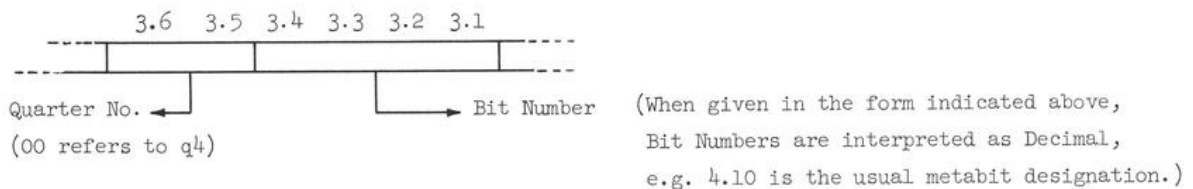


The bit in question is identified by its quarter number and bit number as diagrammed below:



The meta bit is No. 10 (dec.). (SKM is the only instruction that can affect it.)
 The parity bit is No. 11 (dec.).
 The parity circuit is No. 12 (dec.). } These can not be changed by SKM.
 (Any quarter number will do for the parity and meta bits.)

Bits and quarters are numbered from right to left and should be in subscript when used with SKM. (See chapter 6, page 6-7.) The bit designation goes in the "j bits" (3.6 - 3.1), as follows:



SKM is therefore non-indexable except through deferred addressing.

If a non-existent bit is selected, e.g. bit 0.0,1.0,2.0,3.0 for example, Unconditional Skips (SKU) and Rotate (CYR) will still work, but "makes" will do nothing, and conditional skips will not skip.

SUPERNUMERARY MNEMONICS (See Chart 7-3)

- MKC - ¹SKM - Make complement
 MKZ - ²SKM - Make zero
 MKN - ³SKM - Make one
- SKU - ¹⁰SKM - Skip unconditionally, (go to #+2)
 SUC - ¹¹SKM - Skip and complement
 SUZ - ¹²SKM - Skip and make zero
 SUN - ¹³SKM - Skip and make one
- SKZ - ²⁰SKM - Skip if bit =0
 SZC - ²¹SKM - Skip on zero and complement
 SZZ - ²²SKM - Skip on zero and make zero
 SZN - ²³SKM - Skip on zero and make one
- SKN - ³⁰SKM - Skip on one
 SNC - ³¹SKM - Skip on one and complement
 SNZ - ³²SKM - Skip on one and make zero
 SNN - ³³SKM - Skip on one and make one
- CYR - ⁴SKM - Cycle memory once to the right (rotate)
 MCR - ⁵SKM - Make complement and rotate
 MZR - ⁶SKM - Make zero and rotate
 MNR - ⁷SKM - Make one and rotate
 SNR - ³⁴SKM - Skip on one and rotate
 SZR - ²⁴SKM - Skip on zero and rotate
 SUR - ¹⁴SKM - Skip and rotate

NOTE: "Skip" is first, "make" next, and "rotate" last. ⁴SZZ \equiv ²⁶SKM \equiv Skip on zero, make zero, and then rotate.

EXAMPLES:

1. To copy a bit:

SKZ $Q_{2.3}$ }
 SUN $T_{1.1}$ }
 MKZ $T_{1.1}$ }
 Sets bit $T_{1.1}$
 equal to
 bit $Q_{2.3}$

2. To clear n metabits starting at T

$Rex_{\alpha} (n-1)$
 $MKZ_{4.10} | \alpha^T$ ** i.e. $MKZ_{4.10} \{T_{\alpha}\}^*$
 $^{-1} JPX_{\alpha} \#-1$

| | |
|----------------------------|------------------------|
| $\alpha_{\text{SED } T_j}$ | Only P can be changed. |
|----------------------------|------------------------|

SED compares all active quarters of E and T_j according to the given permutation. If any difference exists the next instruction is skipped over. No registers other than P (the central Program Counter) can be changed. (E is not changed.) Subword Form is immaterial.

EXAMPLES: (Standard F Memory - Chart 7-2.)

| NO. | INSTRUCTION | DIAGRAM | COMMENT |
|-----|------------------------|---------|--|
| 1. | $\text{SED } T_j$ | | <p>#+2 \Rightarrow P if E differs from T_j #+1 \Rightarrow P if they are identical</p> |
| 2. | ${}^2\text{SED } T_j$ | | <p>The left half of T_j is compared to the right half of E. (${}^{12}\text{SED}$ is identical.) $[F_{12}] = 142$.</p> |
| 3. | ${}^{22}\text{SED } E$ | | <p>The right and left halves of E are compared. ${}^{17}\text{SED } E$, ${}^2\text{SED } E$, ${}^{12}\text{SED } E$, or ${}^{22}\text{SED } E$ would have an identical result.</p> |

3-2.4 SCALE, NORMALIZE, CYCLE

SCA
SCB
SAB
NOA
NAB
CYA
CYB
CAB

| | |
|--------------------|--|
| $\alpha_{SCA} T_j$ | $\alpha[A] \times 2^{\alpha[T_j]} ==> A$ |
|--------------------|--|

"SCALE" multiplies each active subword by "a power of 2," i.e. by 2^n where n is a signed integer specified in T_j . Each active subword can be scaled a different amount. The D register is used to count the binary shifts. The details are as follows:

- a) An $\alpha_{LDD} T_j$ is performed (with permutation and sign extension as called for).
- b) Each active subword (of A or AB) is scaled according to its sign quarter in D, and these sign quarters are left set to -0.
- c) If an overflow exists for an active subword, the proper result is recovered by complementing the sign digit after the first shift, and the indicator is cleared. This rule is used for all operands - left (+), right (-), and zero. Overflow can not affect SCB.

Notice that SCALE amounts to shifting all the bits except the sign left or right and filling the vacant positions with copies of the sign bit (i.e. with +0). SCALE senses overflow and corrects the sign bit if necessary. SCA and SAB always clear the overflow flip-flop - even if bits are lost off the left end. SCALE never sets the overflow flip-flop.

EXAMPLES: (SCB is illustrated to avoid overflow complications.)

| NO. INSTRUCTION | CONFIGURATION DIAGRAM | ABBREVIATED DESCRIPTION | COMMENT |
|---|-----------------------|---|---|
| 1. SCB{-4,} | | $[B] \times 2^{-4} ==> B$ $-0 ==> q4(D)$ $q3,2,1[T_j] ==> q321(D)$ | {-4,} is a M4 convention for A register with -4 in quarter 4. See Chapter 6, page 6-7 and 6-10. |
| 2. $^{30}SCB \{N\}$ $N = 2775003000_{(8)}$ | | $q4[B] \times 2^2 ==> q4(B)$ $q3[B] \times 2^{-2} ==> q3(B)$ $q2[B] \times 2^3 ==> q2(B)$ $-0 ==> D$ | Quarter 1 of B is not changed. The sign bits are never changed. Bits may be lost off either end without any alarm. |
| 3. $^2SCB \{N\}$ $N = 2775003000_{(8)}$ | | $R[B] \times 2^2 ==> R(B)$ $-0 ==> q2(D)$ $775 ==> q1(D)$ | The <u>left</u> halves of B and D are not changed. Note that q4 of {N} specifies the argument of the scale operation. |

Note: Scale can of course be indexed - e.g. SCA T_j , where the argument comes from T_j . It is more common programming practice to use an RC word - e.g. SCA[-1,].

4. Overflow: (SCA and SAB)

a) To "recover an overflow":

```
LDA {200 000 000 000}
ADD {200 000 000 000}

SCA {-3,}
```

**Acc. will now be 400 000 000 000 (a negative number), and Z_4 (overflow bit #4) will be "1".

** $-3, \equiv 774\ 000\ 000\ 000$. After the scale, Acc. will be 040 000 000 000 and Z_4 will be "0". Z_3, Z_2, Z_1 are not sensed nor changed.

(Any negative argument will suffice.)

b) Only active subwords are processed:

```
LDA {200 300 400 100}
30ADD {200 300 400 300}

21SCA {774 774 774 774}

1SCA {774 774 774 774}
```

**Acc. will be 400 600 001 400.

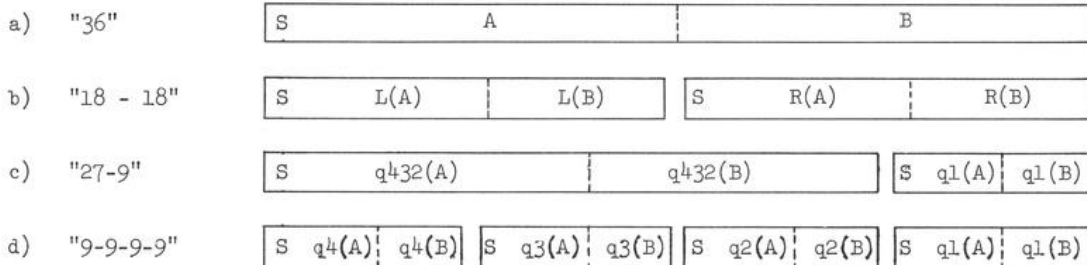
**All four Z flip-flops will be "1".

**Only L(A) is scaled. Acc. will become 040 060 001 400. Z_4 will become "0", Z_3, Z_2, Z_1 will remain "1".

**Only R(A) is changed. Acc. becomes 040 060 700 140 and Z_2 becomes "0". Z_3 and Z_1 are still "1".

Note that Z_4, Z_3, Z_2, Z_1 are overflow indicators. They tell whether overflow has occurred. An overflow resulting from negative numbers (as in q2 above) is not treated any differently.

5. Subword forms for the AB register:



Note that all of B is part of the subword. There is only one sign bit in an AB subword.

| | |
|--------------------|---|
| $\alpha_{NOA} T_j$ | $\alpha[A] \times 2^{nz} ==> A$ $\alpha[T_j] - nz ==> Sq(D)$ |
|--------------------|---|

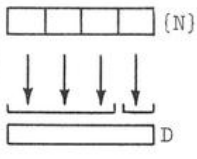
NORMALIZE scales just enough to remove leading zeros or to "recover" from OVERFLOW. It clears the active overflow indicators. The number of leading zeros (nz) is subtracted from the argument from T_j ($\alpha[T_j]$) and this difference is left in the Sign Quarter of D. If an overflow condition exists at the start, "nz" is -1, the scale is one place to the right, and the sign is complemented - just as for SCA or SAB. If nz is zero, it is +0. (See Note 4 also.)

NOA and NAB start with an $\alpha_{LDD} T_j$. "nz" is subtracted from the sign quarter(s) and the rest of D is not changed. The E register becomes a copy of T_j .

EXAMPLES: †† (Assume that NO OVERFLOW exists.)

| NO. | INSTRUCTION | DIAGRAM | ABBREVIATED DESCRIPTION | COMMENTS |
|-----|---|---------|--|--|
| 1. | NOA(0) | | $[A] \times 2^{nz} ==> A$ $-nz ==> q4(D)$ $+0 ==> q3,2,1(D)$ | "nz" is the number of leading "zeros" in the original contents of A. ("Zeros" can be positive zeros or negative zeros.) |
| 2. | ${}^2NOA(0)$ | | $R[A] \times 2^{nz} ==> R(A)$ $-nz ==> q2(D)$ $+0 ==> q1(D)$ | The left halves of A and D are not changed. "nz" is the number of "zero" in the original contents of the right half of A. Note that the result in D is a <u>nine bit numeral</u> . |
| 3. | ${}^{17}NOA(N)$ $N = a,b,,c,d$ $[F_{17}] = 202$ | | $R[A] \times 2^{ZR} ==> R(A)$ $a-ZR ==> q2(D)$ $b ==> q1(D)$ $L[A] \times 2^{ZL} ==> L(A)$ $c-ZL ==> q4(D)$ $d ==> q3(D)$ | "ZR" and "ZL" are the leading zeros of the right and left 18 bit words of A. (N) is a register containing a,b,c, and d in quarters 4,3,2, and 1. |

†† Brackets{} are used in the TX-2 M4 Assembly Program to indicate "Register Containing".
 See Chapter 6, page 6-10.

| | | | |
|---|---|--|---|
| <p>4. $\alpha_{NOA(N)}$ N = a,b,,c,d $\alpha = 400$</p> |  | <p>$q432[A] \times 2^{nz} ==> q432(A)$ a-nz ==> q4(D) b ==> q3(D) c ==> q2(D) $q1[A] \times 2^{nz} ==> q1(A)$ d-nz ==> q1(D)</p> | <p>with a 27,9 split, both counts will be 26 if [A] is zero. (See note on page 3-61.)</p> |
|---|---|--|---|

5 - A sample program → Evaluate $V = xyz$

This product could have 105 significant bits (3 word lengths). One must resort to programmed arithmetic to get them all, but normalize can be used to get the 34 most significant bits. Consider the programs below.

Without Normalize:

```
LDA X
MUL Y
MUL Z
```

This program puts the 35 left bits of the 105 bit product in A and essentially worthless numerals in

B. The answer in A may be too small by 1 (in the 35th place).

With Normalize:

```
LDA X
MUL Y
NAB {0}
STD T
MUL Z
SAB T
```

With normalize, the product is given in AB, to 35+nz places from the sign. (It may low by 1 in the (35+nz)th place.) "nz", the number of zeros, is in T (in negative form). nz could be as much as 69 so the last SAB may not be desired. For example, if the NAB instruction above were replaced with NAB{34,} the answer in AB can be considered a 71 bit integer.

- NOTE:
1. NOA and NAB leave E set the same as the memory register used.
 2. If overflow exists, "nz" is -1 so $[T_j]+1 ==> Sq(D)$.
 3. NAB is essentially the same instruction - using the double length word (AB) instead. (See page 3-39 - "Subword forms for the AB register".)
 4. Normalize is an arithmetic instruction. The sign bit is not counted. "Leading zeros" will, of course, be plus or minus zeros - i.e., the same as the sign.

$$\alpha_{CYA} T_j$$

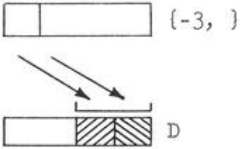
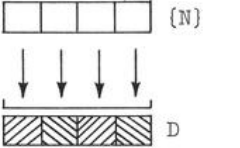
CYCLE logically falls in a class with LDA and STA, for it is most easily considered as a bit shifting instruction and the sign bit has no special significance. Bits shifted off one end are inserted at the other. None are lost. However, since the practical details of its use are so similar to SCALE, it is usually grouped with SCALE and NORMALIZE. The use of the memory word is the same as SCALE.

- a.) An $\alpha_{LDD} T_j$ is the first step.
- b.) Each active subword is "cycled" or "rotated" according to its Sign Quarter in D and the sign quarter is left at -0. For cycle, the active subword has its ends connected - and can be considered as a ring of bits. If the number of places equals the subword length, the instruction does not change the subword. You can therefore arrive at any new position by cycling either way - the short way takes less computer time. The sign bit is handled no differently than the others and no bits are lost.
- c.) Overflow is ignored.
- d.) The E register becomes a copy of the memory register used.

EXAMPLES: Assume $[A] = 123\ 456\ 765\ 432(8)$ at the start

| NO. | INSTRUCTION | CONFIGURATION DIAGRAM | ABBREVIATED DESCRIPTION | COMMENT |
|-----|-------------------------------|-----------------------|--|---|
| 1. | CYA(+1,) | | 247 135 753 064 ==> A -0 ==> q4(D) +0 ==> q3,2,1(D) | One 36 bit ring cycled once to the left. |
| 2. | ${}^{30}CYA(N)$ N=1,1,,1,1 | | 246 ==> q4(A) 135 ==> q3(A) 753 ==> q2(A) 065 ==> q1(A) | The four quarters are cycled separately i.e. four nine-bit rings, each one bit to the left. |

Assume [A] = 123 456 765 432₍₈₎ at the start.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|--|
| <p>3. ${}^2\text{CYA}(-3,)$</p> |  | <p>276 543 ==> R(A) -0 ==> R(D)</p> | <p>The left halves of A and D are not changed. The right half of A (a ring of 18 bits) is cycled 3 places to the right. i.e. one octal place.)</p> |
| <p>4. DPX B CAB(+3,) N=3,2,,5,-6</p> |  | <p>234 567 654 320 ==> A 000 000 000 001 ==> B -0 ==> q4(D) +2 ==> q3(D) +5 ==> q2(D) -6 ==> q1(D)</p> | <p>The 72 bit ring -AB- is cycled 3 bits, i.e. one octal place to the left.</p> |

- NOTES:
1. The E register becomes a copy of the memory word used.
 2. CYA, CYB, CAB are indexable, and, of course, deferred addressing can also be used. (Neither of these is common. Most users use RC words.)
 3. CAB uses the same word structure as SAB and NAB.



3-2.5 LOGIC, INSERT, COMPLEMENT/PERMUTE

ITA
ITE
UNA
DSA
INS
COM

| | |
|--------------------|--------------------------------|
| $\alpha_{ITA T_j}$ | $\alpha[T_j] \wedge [A] ==> A$ |
|--------------------|--------------------------------|

For these instructions, the word is considered as a string of independent bits - each bit column is a separate entity. For ITA, UNA, and DSA, the argument $\alpha[T_j]$, is all the active subwords - with sign extension if applicable. For these three, the E register is set, as usual, identical to the memory word used.

For ITE, the operand is the active quarters only. There is no sign extension. The result, of course, goes into E and there is no final E register copy from memory.

All these instructions are indexable and of course indirect addressing can be used.

| Name | INTERSECT | UNITE | DISTINGUISH** |
|------------------|--|---|---|
| Abbreviation | ITA ITE | UNA | DSA** |
| Symbol | ^ | v | ⊕ |
| Other Names | "AND" | Inclusive OR | Exclusive OR Partial Add |
| Logic Diagram | $ \begin{array}{c} \alpha[T_j] \\ \hline \begin{array}{cc cc} & & 0 & 1 \\ \alpha[A] & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ & 1 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \end{array} $ <p>Note that this is the "carry" that results from addition.</p> | $ \begin{array}{c} \alpha[T_j] \\ \hline \begin{array}{cc cc} & & 0 & 1 \\ \alpha[A] & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ & 1 & 1 & 1 \end{array} \end{array} $ | $ \begin{array}{c} \alpha[T_j] \\ \hline \begin{array}{cc cc} & & 0 & 1 \\ \alpha[A] & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ & 1 & 1 & 0 \end{array} \end{array} $ <p>Note that this is the Partial Sum.</p> |

| | (ITA) | (UNA) | (DSA) |
|--|---|---|--|
| Typical Use | Masking - e.g. if T_j contains 77 ITA T_j ; clears all of A except for the last 6 bits. | Bit Setting, or clearing to minus zero - if T_j contains 77, UNA T_j sets the last 6 bits to 1 without changing the rest. | Bit Complementing - if T_j contains 77 DSA T_j complements the last 6 bits. |
| Special Example | $30_{SAB} \{-9,-9,-9,-9\}$ ITA B | $30_{SAB} \{-9,-9,-9,-9\}$ UNA B | $30_{SAB} \{-9,-9,-9,-9\}$ DSA B |
| $F_{30} = 600$ All quarters are active and independent. | If positive, A is cleared to +0. The original [A] goes into B. | If Negative, A is set to -0. The original [A] goes into B. | The absolute value or magnitude of each quarter goes into A. The original [A] goes into B. |

** Note: DSA affects both the C and D registers. The effect on D is equivalent to LDD T_j . The effect on C is equivalent to forming the carries and uniting them with the original contents of C. - i.e. $([A] \wedge [T_j]) \vee [C] \Rightarrow C$.

| No. | INSTRUCTION | CONFIGURATION DIAGRAM | ABBREVIATED DESCRIPTION | COMMENT |
|-----|------------------------------------|-----------------------|---|--|
| 1 | $1_{UNA} T_j$ | | $R [T_j] \vee R [A] \Rightarrow R (A)$ $[T_j] \Rightarrow E$ | T_j is unaffected. The left half of A is also unchanged. |
| 2 | $11_{ITA} T_j$ | | $R [T_j] \wedge R [A] \Rightarrow R (A)$ $SR [T_j] \wedge L [A] \Rightarrow L (A)$ $[T_j] \Rightarrow E$ | T_j is unaffected. Each bit of left half of A is "intersected" with bit 2.9 of T_j . Hence, if $R [T_j]$ is positive, $L(A)^j$ is cleared. |
| 3 | $11_{ITE} T_j$ $[F_{11}] = 140$ | | $R [T_j] \wedge R [A] \Rightarrow R (E)$ | T_j is unaffected. $L(E)$ is unaffected. There is no sign extension on ITE. |
| 4 | $1_{DSA} T_j$ | | $R [T_j] \odot R [A] \Rightarrow R (A)$ $R [T_j] \Rightarrow R (D)$ $[T_j] \Rightarrow E$ $(R[T_j] \wedge A) \vee R[C] \Rightarrow R(C)$ | DSA affects registers A, C, D, and E. See note above. |

$$\alpha_{INS} T_j \quad \left(([A] \wedge [B]) \vee ([\bar{B}] \wedge [T_j]) \Rightarrow T_j \right)^\dagger$$

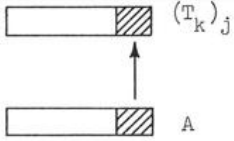
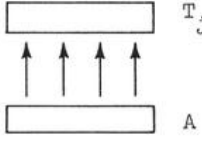
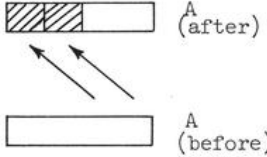
Insert is a partial STA (store accumulator) instruction - only those bits marked by a 1 in the corresponding column of B are stored in T_j . There is no sign extension, and [A] is not changed. If [B] is minus zero (all ones), INS is identical to STA. The E register is set to the final contents of the memory word used.

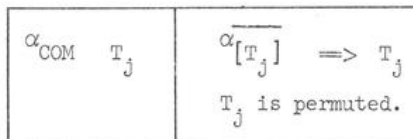
EXAMPLES: (Standard F Memory - Chart 7-2)

| NO. | INSTRUCTION | CONFIGURATION DIAGRAM | MASK (CONTENTS OF B) | COMMENTS** |
|-----|---------------|-----------------------|----------------------|--|
| 1. | $INS T_j$ | | -0 | [A] => T_j . INS is identical to STA when [B] = -0. |
| 2. | $INS T_j$ | | 0,,777777 | R[A] => T_j . This time it looks like a ¹ STA T_j , because of the mask. |
| 3. | ${}^3INS T_j$ | | 4,2,,3,1 | Bit 1.1 of A is copied into position 1.1 of T_j . Quarters 2,3, and 4 are inactive. No other bits are changed. ¹³ INS T_j would do the same. [F ₁₃] = 160 |
| 4. | ${}^6INS T_j$ | | 4,2,,3,1 | Bit 1.1 of A is copied into position 4.1 of T_j . Note that permutation has no effect on the use of B. ¹⁶ INS T_j is identical. |

**In all cases, there is a final copy into E from the memory register used.

† "Insert" is also given by $([A] \vee [\bar{B}]) \wedge ([B] \vee [T_j])$.

| NO. | INSTRUCTION | CONFIGURATION DIAGRAM | MASK (CONTENTS OF B) | COMMENTS** |
|-----|---------------------------|---|----------------------|--|
| 5. | ${}^3\text{INS}(T_k)_j^*$ |  | 4,5,,6,7 | $q1[A] \Rightarrow q1(T_k)_j$. ${}^3\text{STA} \dots$ would be equivalent. |
| 6. | INS T_j |  | +0 | Since $[B] = +0$, nothing happens. |
| 7. | ${}^2\text{INS A}$ |  | 4,5,,0,7 | $q1[A] \Rightarrow q3(A)$. Only quarter 3 of A is changed. (Because of the mask.) |



COM - Complement - performs two basic operations. The active subwords of T_j are complemented (one's complement - all ones become zeros and vice versa) (with sign extension) and all quarters are permuted whether active or not. Note that if all quarters are inactive, COM permutes all quarters of T_j without changing the data. PMT is another abbreviation - equivalent to COM.

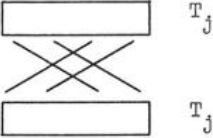
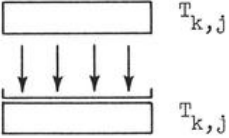
There are 4 basic steps:

1. $[T_j] \Rightarrow E$, permuted according to α .
2. Sign extension occurs in active subwords.
3. Active subwords are complemented. ($\overline{\alpha[E]} \Rightarrow \alpha_E$)
4. $[E] \Rightarrow T_j$ straight - no permutation.

Note that, as usual, E is the same as T_j at the end.

EXAMPLES: (Standard F Memory - Chart 7-2)

| NO. | INSTRUCTION | CONFIGURATION DIAGRAM | ABBREVIATED DESCRIPTION | COMMENTS |
|-----|---|--|---|--|
| 1 | $COM T_j$ | <p style="text-align: right;">T_j (before)</p> <p style="text-align: right;">T_j (after)</p> | $\overline{[T_j]} \Rightarrow T_j$ $\overline{[T_j]} \Rightarrow E$ | All of T_j is complemented |
| 2 | ${}^2_{COM} T_j$ | <p style="text-align: right;">T_j (before)</p> <p style="text-align: right;">T_j (after)</p> | $\overline{L[T_j]} \Rightarrow R(T_j)$ $R[T_j] \Rightarrow L(T_j)$ | The halves are reversed and the right half is complemented. |
| 3 | ${}^{16}_{COM} T_j$ $[F_{16}] = 163$ | <p style="text-align: right;">T_j (before)</p> <p style="text-align: right;">T_j (after)</p> | $\overline{q4[T_j]} \Rightarrow q1(T_j)$ $\overline{Sq4[T_j]} \Rightarrow q2,3,4(T_j)$ | Quarters 2, 3, and 4 are set to the complemented sign extension. |

| NO. | INSTRUCTION | CONFIGURATION DIAGRAM | ABBREVIATED DESCRIPTION | COMMENTS |
|-----|--|---|--|---|
| 4 | $\alpha_{\text{COM } T_j}$ $\alpha = 172$ (all inactive) |  | $R[T_j] \Rightarrow L(T_j)$ $L[T_j] \Rightarrow R(T_j)$ (Simultaneously) | When all quarters are inactive, the data is not changed - it is merely permuted according to the given configuration. |
| 5 | $\text{COM } \{T_k\}_j^*$ |  | $\overline{[T_{k,j}]} \Rightarrow T_{k,j}$ $\overline{[T_{k,j}]} \Rightarrow E$ | This has double indexing. $T_{k,j} = T +$ $[X_k] + [X_j]$ |

Note: Since COM does not use any register other than T_j , there may be some confusion as to the meaning of "Activity". In this chapter, quarters for which arrows are drawn are active. To be consistent with other instructions, one should say that the permutation comes first, complementing second, and sign extension last. If you use the phrase "Active Subwords of T_j ", the order of the first two is immaterial since both operations can be considered to take place simultaneously. In any event, sign extension uses the complemented sign.



3-2.6 CONFIGURATION MEMORY CLASS

SPF
SPG
FLF
FLG

| | |
|-----------------------|----------------------------------|
| ${}^c\text{SPF } T_j$ | $q\ 1 [T_j] \Rightarrow F_c$ |
| ${}^c\text{SPG } T_j$ | $q\ 1 [T_j] \Rightarrow F_c$ |
| | $q\ 2 [T_j] \Rightarrow F_{c+1}$ |
| | $q\ 3 [T_j] \Rightarrow F_{c+2}$ |
| | $q\ 4 [T_j] \Rightarrow F_{c+3}$ |

"Specify" copies from STUV memory into F Memory. (STUV memory is not changed.) SPF sets only one F Memory word. SPG sets four. F Memory addresses are consecutive modulo 37_8 - i.e., 0, 1, 2, ..., 36_8 , 37_8 , 0, 1, 2, etc. These instructions are indexable but not configurable. The E register is set, as usual, to the contents of the memory register used.

EXAMPLES:

| NO. | INSTRUCTION | DESCRIPTION | COMMENT |
|-----|--------------------------|---|---|
| 1 | ${}^0\text{SPF } T_j$ | -- | F_0 is permanently set to +0 and can not be changed. |
| 2 | ${}^0\text{SPG } T_j$ | $q\ 2 [T_j] \Rightarrow F_1$ $q\ 3 [T_j] \Rightarrow F_2$ $q\ 4 [T_j] \Rightarrow F_3$ | Same as #1. |
| 3 | ${}^{37}\text{SPG } T_j$ | $q\ 1 [T_j] \Rightarrow F_{37}$ $q\ 3 [T_j] \Rightarrow F_1$ $q\ 4 [T_j] \Rightarrow F_2$ | F_0 is, of course, not changed. The F Memory address "c" is normally given in OCTAL |

| | |
|------------------|---------------------------------|
| ${}^c_{FLF} T_j$ | $[F_c] \Rightarrow q1(T_j)$ |
| ${}^c_{FLG} T_j$ | $[F_c] \Rightarrow q1(T_j)$ |
| | $[F_{c+1}] \Rightarrow q2(T_j)$ |
| | $[F_{c+2}] \Rightarrow q3(T_j)$ |
| | $[F_{c+3}] \Rightarrow q4(T_j)$ |

"File" copies from F Memory into STUV Memory. (F Memory is not changed.) File Form (FLF) copies a single 9 bit word, File Group copies four. They are indexable, but not configurable. The F Memory Addressing is modulo 37₈ i.e. "c" = 0, 1, 2, ... 36₈, 37₈, 0, 1, 2, ... etc. The E register is set as usual, to the contents of the memory word used.

EXAMPLES:

| NO. | INSTRUCTION | DESCRIPTION | COMMENT |
|-----|---------------------|---|--|
| 1. | ${}^0_{FLF} T_j$ | $+0 \Rightarrow q1(T_j)$ | F_0 is permanently set to +0. |
| 2. | ${}^0_{FLG} T_j$ | $0 \Rightarrow q1(T_j)$ $[F_1] \Rightarrow q2(T_j)$ $[F_2] \Rightarrow q3(T_j)$ $[F_3] \Rightarrow q4(T_j)$ | --- |
| 3. | ${}^{36}_{FLG} T_j$ | $[F_{36}] \Rightarrow q1(T_j)$ $[F_{37}] \Rightarrow q2(T_j)$ $+0 \Rightarrow q3(T_j)$ $[F_1] \Rightarrow q4(T_j)$ | The F Memory address "c" is normally given in octal. |

(

(

(

(

(

(

(

3-2.7 ARITHMETIC CLASS

ADD
SUB
MUL
DIV
TLY (TALLY)

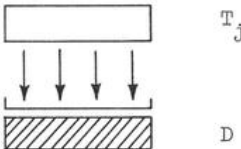
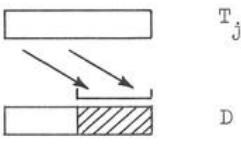
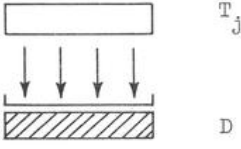
ADD (67)
 SUBTRACT (77)

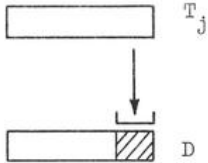
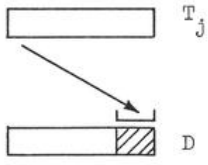
ADD (67)
 SUB (77)

| | |
|---------------------------|--|
| $\alpha_{\text{ADD}} T_j$ | $\alpha[A] + \alpha[T_j] \Rightarrow \alpha_A$ |
| $\alpha_{\text{SUB}} T_j$ | $\alpha[A] - \alpha[T_j] \Rightarrow \alpha_A$ |

ADD and SUBTRACT are straightforward one's complement (RINGED) arithmetic instructions. The use of configuration is similar to LDA. A zero result is negative except when both arguments are zero at the start $-(+0) + (+0) = +0$; $+0 - (-0) = +0$. There are four overflow indicators--a separate indicator for each active subword. The indicator is cleared before the arithmetic is done and is set to a one for either type of overflow--(too negative or too positive). (With one's complement arithmetic there is a sign reversal when overflow occurs. The scale instructions take this into account.) Sign extension occurs prior to the arithmetic. The D register is set as if an $\alpha_{\text{LDD}} T_j$ were done. The C register is set to the carries from each column. (In the case of subtract, "c" contains the carries from adding the complement of $[T_j]$.) The B register is unaffected. The E register is set, as usual, to the contents of the memory word used.

EXAMPLES: (Standard F Memory - Chart 7-2)

| NO. | INSTRUCTION | CONFIGURATION DIAGRAM | ABBREVIATED DESCRIPTION | COMMENTS |
|-----|-----------------------|---|---|--|
| 1 | ADD T_j |  | $[A] + [T_j] \Rightarrow A$ $[A] \wedge [T_j] \Rightarrow C$ $[T_j] \Rightarrow D$ $[T_j] \Rightarrow E$ | The expression $[A] \wedge [T_j] \Rightarrow C$ is equivalent to saying the "carries" of each bit column go into the corresponding bit column of C. Z_4 is set if overflow occurs. |
| 2 | ${}^2\text{ADD } T_j$ |  | $R[A] + L[T_j] \Rightarrow R(A)$ $R[A] \wedge L[T_j] \Rightarrow R(C)$ $L[T_j] \Rightarrow R(D)$ $[T_j] \Rightarrow E$ | The left half of the A, C, and D registers is unchanged. Z_2 is set if overflow occurs. |
| 3 | SUB T_j |  | $[A] - [T_j] \Rightarrow A$ $[A] \wedge [T_j] \Rightarrow C$ $[T_j] \Rightarrow D$ $[T_j] \Rightarrow E$ | Z_4 is set if overflow occurs. |

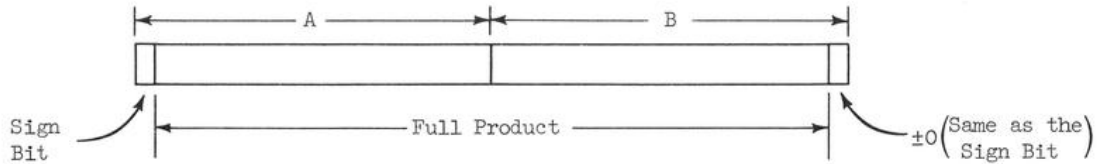
| NO. | INSTRUCTION | CONFIGURATION DIAGRAM | ABBREVIATED DESCRIPTION | COMMENTS |
|-----|--|---|---|--|
| 4. | ^3LDA {277} ^3ADD {307} |  | 606 => ql(A) 1 => Z ₁ 207 => ql(C) 307 => ql(D) 307 => E | {277} is the M ₄ representation for "a register containing 277(8)". |
| 5. | ^6LDA {510,0} ^6ADD {470,0} |  | 201 => ql(A) 1 => Z ₁ 410 => ql(C) 470 => ql(D) 470,0 => E | {510,0} is the M ₄ representation for "A register containing 510(8) in quarter 4, and zero in the rest of the word." See Chapter 6. |

Note: The four OVERFLOW indicators are associated with the subwords by Sign Quarter Number. See table below:

| SUBWORD | OVERFLOW INDICATOR |
|------------|-----------------------------------|
| Quarter 4 | Z ₄ |
| Quarter 3 | Z ₃ |
| Quarter 2 | Z ₂ |
| Quarter 1 | Z ₁ |
| Left Half | Z ₄ |
| Right Half | Z ₂ |
| Full Word | Z ₄ |
| 27 - 9 | Z ₄ and Z ₁ |

$$\alpha_{MUL} T_j \quad \alpha[A] \times \alpha[T_j] \Rightarrow \alpha_{(AB)}$$

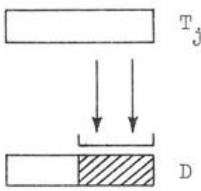
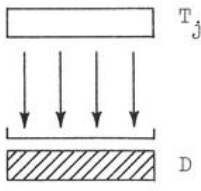
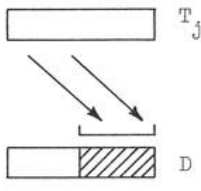
"MUL" forms the double-length, ones-complement product of [A] and [T_j] and stores it in A and B. The extra bit of B -- at the extreme right -- is set equal to the sign bit of the product, i.e., to +0. (Bit 1.1 of B = Bit 4.9 of A after MUL.)



The use of configuration is similar to LDA and the relevant overflow indicator (corresponding to the active sign quarter) is cleared. No overflow can be generated. The active subwords of C are cleared to +0 and D is set as if an $\alpha_{LDD} T_j$ had been done. The E register is, as usual, set to the contents of the memory word used.

EXAMPLES: (Standard F Memory - Chart 7-2.)

| NO. | INSTRUCTION | CONFIGURATION DIAGRAM | ABBREVIATED DESCRIPTION | COMMENTS |
|-----|--|-----------------------|---|--|
| 1 | MUL T _j | | $[A] \times [T_j] \Rightarrow AB$ $\pm 0 \Rightarrow \text{bit } 1.1(B)$ $+ 0 \Rightarrow Z_4$ $+ 0 \Rightarrow C$ $[T_j] \Rightarrow D$ $[T_j] \Rightarrow E$ | "AB" is the double length register diagrammed above. It is also used with SAB, CAB, and DIV. Bit 1.1 of B is set to <u>+0</u> -- depending on the sign of the product. |
| 2 | ³ LDA {5} ³ MUL {4} | | $000 \Rightarrow q_1(A)$ $050 \Rightarrow q_1(B)$ $000 \Rightarrow q_1(C)$ $004 \Rightarrow q_1(D)$ $0 \Rightarrow Z_1$ | With standard configuration 3, q1[AB] is an 18-bit register composed of quarter 1 of A and quarter 1 of B. The other quarters are not changed |

| NO. | INSTRUCTION | CONFIGURATION DIAGRAM | ABBREVIATED DESCRIPTION | COMMENTS |
|-----|--|---|--|---|
| 3. | ¹ LDA {-3} ¹ MUL {-4} |  | + 0 ==> R(A) 000030 ==> R(B) + 0 ==> R(C) - 4 ==> R(D) - 4 ==> E 0 ==> Z ₂ | The left half words are not changed. |
| 4. | LDA { 3} MUL {-400} |  | - 0 ==> A - 3000 ==> B + 0 ==> C - 400 ==> D - 400 ==> E 0 ==> Z ₄ | |
| 5. | ² LDA {3 ,, 0} ² MUL {4 ,, 0} |  | + 0 ==> R(A) 000030 ==> R(B) + 0 ==> R(C) + 4 ==> R(D) (+4,,0) ==> E 0 ==> Z ₂ | Only the <u>right</u> half words are changed. |

Note: When a 27-9 subword form is used, the Arithmetic Step Counter is set for the 27-bit word, if it is active. This results in too many steps for the 9-bit word if it is active also. (This is true for MUL, DIV, NOA, NAB, and TLY.) Normal use of this subword form is for floating numbers of the form $N = x \cdot 2^y$ (27 bits for "x," 9 for "y"). Since different operations are performed on the two syllables, both subwords will not be active at the same time.

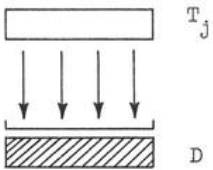
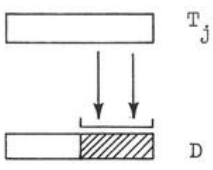
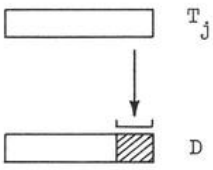
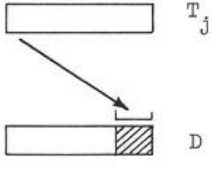
| | |
|---------------------------|--|
| $\alpha_{\text{DIV}} T_j$ | $\alpha_{[AB]} \div \alpha_{[T_j]} \implies A$ |
| | Remainder $\implies B$ |

DIVIDE considers the contents of AB (except for the lowest order bit of B) as the numerator and the contents of T_j as the denominator. (Note that it is compatible with MUL.) Configuration is similar to ADD, LDA, etc. The Quotient is stored in A with the appropriate algebraic sign. The remainder is stored in B with the same sign as the original numerator. (The sign of the remainder is at the left, as usual.) (SAB {+n} will bring strange bits into A for the remainder (in B) is not an extension of the quotient.)

$$\frac{[AB]}{[T_j]} \equiv Q + \frac{R}{[T_j]} \quad \begin{array}{l} Q \implies A \\ R \implies B \end{array}$$

The relevant overflow indicator is cleared at the outset and an overflow will be generated if $| [A] |$ exceeds or equals $| [T_j] |$.

- Note:
1. If $| [A] | < 2 \cdot | [T_j] |$ overflow, if any, is guaranteed recoverable via SCA {-n} . SAB {-n} will also recover the correct answer, but it will destroy the remainder.
 2. If both [AB] and $[T_j]$ are normalized (as per NAB and NOA), the condition above is met, and any overflow is recoverable.
 3. On overflow, the sign of A is always the reverse of the proper algebraic sign.
 4. If overflow is not recoverable, both [A] and [B] are useless.
 5. $\frac{N}{+0} = \bar{N}$, and Overflow is set. (This is true for any N.)
 6. $\frac{N}{-0} = N$, and Overflow is set. (Also true for any N.)
 7. Divide clears C (as if by $\alpha_{\text{LDC}} [0]$) and sets D (as if by $\alpha_{\text{LDD}} T_j$).
 8. The contents of the memory register go into E, as usual.
 9. See also note on page 3-61.

| NO. | INSTRUCTION | CONFIGURATION DIAGRAM | ABBREVIATED DESCRIPTION | COMMENTS |
|-----|--|--|---|---|
| 1. | DIV T _j |  | $[AB] + [T_j] \Rightarrow A$ Remainder $\Rightarrow B$ $+ 0 \Rightarrow C$ $[T_j] \Rightarrow D$ $[T_j] \Rightarrow E$ | Overflow, if any, sets Z ₄ . |
| 2. | ¹ DIV T _j |  | $R[AB] + R[T_j] \Rightarrow R(A)$ Remainder $\Rightarrow R(B)$ $+ 0 \Rightarrow R(C)$ $R[T_j] \Rightarrow R(D)$ $[T_j] \Rightarrow E$ | Overflow sets Z ₂ . The left half of the arithmetic unit is unchanged. |
| 3. | ³ LDA {000} ³ LDB {052} ³ DIV { 5} |  | 004 \Rightarrow q1(A) 001 \Rightarrow q1(B) 000 \Rightarrow q1(C) 005 \Rightarrow q1(D) 005 \Rightarrow E 0 \Rightarrow Z ₁ | The numerator is actually half of 000052 since the lowest order bit of B is not part of it. In decimal, we have 21 + 5 or 4 with a remainder of +1. |
| 4. | ⁶ LDA { -0, } ⁶ LDB {725, } ⁶ DIV { -5, } |  | +4 \Rightarrow q1(A) -1 \Rightarrow q1(B) + 0 \Rightarrow q1(C) -5 \Rightarrow q1(D) (-5,) \Rightarrow E 0 \Rightarrow Z ₁ | Note that [A] is <u>minus</u> zero. The numerator is therefore -21 (decimal). If [A] were +0, the numerator would be $\frac{+725}{2}$ (8) or 234 (decimal). |

| | |
|--------------------|---|
| $\alpha_{TLY} T_j$ | $\alpha_{[T_j]} ==> A$ count of ones + $[S_q D] ==> S_q D$ |
|--------------------|---|

TLY (TALLY) loads A (as does LDA). Then the count of ones is added to the sign quarter of D. The rest of D is not affected. The sign digit is counted also if it is a "one".

The E register is set, as usual, to $[T_j]$.

EXAMPLES:

| NO. | INSTRUCTION | CONFIGURATION DIAGRAM | ABBREVIATED DESCRIPTION | COMMENTS |
|-----|-------------------|-----------------------|---|--|
| 1. | TLY T_j | | $[T_j] ==> A$ $n+q4[D] ==> q4D$ $[T_j] ==> E$ | "n" is the number of ones in $[T_j]$. The addition is regular 9-bit ring addition with no overflow detection. |
| 2. | TLY $\{+0\}$ | | $+ 0 ==> A$ $+ 0 ==> E$ | The D register is not changed |
| 3. | $^1_{TLY} \{-0\}$ | | $- 0 ==> R(A)$ $18+q2[D] ==> q2D$ $- 0 ==> E$ | The left half of A is not changed. Only the sign quarter (No. 2) of D is affected. |

Note: When a 27-9 subword form is used, the Arithmetic Step Counter is set for the 27-bit word, if it is active. This results in too many steps for the 9-bit word if it is active also. (This is true for MUL, DIV, NOA, NAB, and TLY.) Normal use of this subword form is for floating numbers of the form $N = x \cdot 2^y$ (27 bits for "x," 9 for "y"). Since different operations are performed on the two syllables, both subwords will not be active at the same time.



3-3 OPERATION CODE CHART (Wesley A. Clark).

3-3.1 Number Systems

Let S be a binary number of length λ

3 number ranges are commonly used:

- 1) Positive Integers (e.g., r, P, Q)
 $0 \leq S \leq 2^\lambda - 1$
- 2) Signed Integers (e.g., X_j)
 $-(2^{\lambda-1} - 1) \leq S \leq +(2^{\lambda-1} - 1)$
- 3) Signed Fractions (e.g., A in MUL, DIV)
 $-(1 - 2^{-(\lambda-1)}) \leq S \leq +(1 - 2^{-(\lambda-1)})$

Negative number represented by "Ones Complement" of corresponding positive number. $S \begin{matrix} 1 \rightarrow 0 \\ 0 \rightarrow 1 \end{matrix} \bar{S}$ (complement of S).

Two representations of number zero $\left. \begin{array}{l} 0 = 00 \dots 0 \\ \bar{0} = 11 \dots 1 \end{array} \right\} \lambda \text{ bits in length}$

Reduction Modulo μ

For positive integer S $0 \leq S < 2^\mu$

$$S \text{ mod } \mu = \begin{cases} S & \text{if } S < \mu \\ S - \mu & \text{if } S \geq \mu \end{cases}$$

Example: $6 \text{ mod } 7 = 6, 8 \text{ mod } 7 = 1$

3-3.2 Glossary of Terms

| | |
|-------------------|--|
| h | Hold bit |
| c | Configuration |
| i | Instruction |
| j | Index |
| r | effective address |
| W_r | memory operand |
| W_r^* | Permuted Memory Operand |
| W_{rj} | Memory operand (indexed) |
| W_{rj}^* | Permuted Indexed Memory Operand |
| $r, r \oplus X_j$ | Operand addresses |
| D' | Leftmost (sign) quarter of D |
| $(W_{rj}^*)'$ | Leftmost (sign) quarter of permuted indexed memory operand |
| G_c | Group c |

| | | | EXAMPLE 1 | EXAMPLE 2 | |
|-------------------|--|---|--------------|-------------|-------------|
| S, T | λ -bit binary numbers | S | 010 011 101 | 111 011 010 | |
| \bar{S} | Complement of S (sign bit complemented) | \bar{S} | 101 100 010 | 000 100 101 | |
| < S > | Inversion of S | < S > | 110 011 101 | 011 011 010 | |
| RS | Positive (counterclockwise; left) unit rotation of S | RS | 100 111 010 | 110 110 101 | |
| $R^{-1}S$ | Negative (clockwise; right) unit rotation of S | $R^{-1}S$ | 101 001 110 | 011 101 101 | |
| $2 \times S$ | Unit positive scaling of S (S scaled up by one) | $2 \times S$ | 000 111 010 | 110 110 101 | |
| $2^{-1} \times S$ | Unit negative scaling of S (S scaled down by one) (scaling is rotation without change of sign bit) | $2^{-1} \times S$ | 001 001 110 | 111 101 101 | |
| n(S) | Normalizer of S (S signed fraction) $\frac{1}{2} \leq 2^{n(S)} \times S < 1$ Note: $n(0) = n(\bar{0}) = \lambda - 1$. (Used as 9-bit number.) | n(S) | 0 | 2 | |
| $\tau(S)$ | Tally of S (number of ones in S) (used as 9-bit number.) | $\tau(S)$ | 5 | 6 | |
| | | T | 011 010 011 | 011 010 011 | |
| $S \wedge T$ | S and T S or T S or T but not both | for each bit b, b=1, 2, ... , λ | $S \wedge T$ | 010 010 001 | 011 010 010 |
| $S \vee T$ | | | $S \vee T$ | 011 011 111 | 111 011 011 |
| $S \oplus T$ | | | $S \oplus T$ | 001 001 110 | 100 001 001 |
| $S \oplus T$ | λ -bit binary ring sum of S and T Note: $S \oplus \bar{S} \equiv \bar{0}$ | \oplus | 101 110 000 | 010 101 110 | |
| $S \ominus T$ | λ -bit binary ring difference = $(\bar{S} \oplus T)$ | $S \ominus T$ | 111 001 001 | 100 000 111 | |

Enclosed expression applies to each active quarter of operand



Enclosed expression applies to each active subword of operand



A blank box indicates that no change is made.

(

(

(

(

(

(

(

| INSTRUCTION EXECUTION TABLE. INSTRUCTIONS {h, o, i, j, a} | | | | | | | | | | (ENTRIES ARE FINAL VALUES IN TERMS OF INITIAL VALUES) (BLANKS INDICATE NO CHANGE) | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|-------|--------------|-----------------------|--|-----|--|----------------|-----------------------------|--|---|---|-----------------------------|--|---|----|-----------------------------|---|-----------------------------|---|
| TIME (COVER BASIC PER CYCLE) | i | ADDR. | NAME | CONDITIONS | P | Q | X _i | W _i | W _i ^o | W _i ^a = W _i EX _i | Z(A) | A | B | C | D | D' | D | E | | |
| 0 | | 21 | SFF | SPECIFY FORM | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 22 | SPG | SPECIFY GROUP | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1.2 | | 31 | FLF | FILE FORM | | P+1 | A ⊕ X _i | | | F _i | | | | | | | | | ⊕ | |
| 2.8 | | 32 | FLG | FILE GROUP | | | | | | G _i | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | | 24 | LDA | LOAD A | | | | | | | | W _i ^a | | | | | | | | |
| | | 25 | LDB | LOAD B | | | | | | | | | W _i ^b | | | | | | | |
| | | 26 | LDC | LOAD C | | | | | | | | | | W _i ^c | | | | | | |
| | | 27 | LDD | LOAD D | | | | | | | | | | | | | W _i ^d | | | |
| 1.2 | | 34 | STA | STORE A | | | | | | | A | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 35 | STB | STORE B | | | | | | | B | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 36 | STC | STORE C | | | | | | | C | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 37 | STD | STORE D | | | | | | | D | | | | | | | | | |
| 2.4 | | 54 | EYA | EXCHANGE A | ⊕ | | | | | | A | W _i ^a | | | | | | | | |
| | | 55 | INS | INSERT | | | | | | (BAA) +(BAW _i ^a) | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | | 41 | ITA | INTERSECT A | | | | | | | A ⊙ W _i ^a | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 42 | UNA | UNITE A | | | | | | | A ∨ W _i ^a | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 65 | DSA | DISTINGUISH A | | | | | | | A ⊕ W _i ^a | | | (A ⊙ W _i ^a) ∨ C | | | | | | |
| | | 67 | ADD | ADD | | | | | | | A ⊕ W _i ^a | | | A ⊙ W _i ^a | | | | | W _i ^a | |
| | | 77 | SUB | SUBTRACT | | | | | | | A ⊖ W _i ^a | | | A ⊙ W _i ^a | | | | | | |
| 15 11 8 5 | | 76 | MUL | MULTIPLY | ⊕ | P+1 | A ⊕ X _i | | | | A = W _i ^a | | | | | | | | | |
| 73 55 37 16 | | 75 | DIV | DIVIDE | ⊕ ⊕ | | | | | | (AB/W _i ^a) _{INT.} | (AB/W _i ^a) _{REM.} | | | | | | | | |
| (W _i ^a) ³ | | 60 | CYA | CYCLE A | | | | | | | ⊕(W _i ^a) ³ · A | | | | | | | | | |
| (W _i ^a) ³ < 9 | | 62 | CAB | CYCLE AB | | | | | | | ⊕(W _i ^a) ³ · AB | | | | | | | | | |
| ⇒ 0 | | 61 | CYB | CYCLE B | | | | | | | ⊕(W _i ^a) ³ · B | | | | | | | | | |
| 7/3 | | 70 | SCA | SCALE A | Z(A)=0 Z(A)=1 W _i ^a >0 W _i ^a <0 | | | | | | 2 ^(W_i^a) · A | | | | | | | | | |
| 7 < 9 ⇒ 0 | | 72 | SAB | SCALE AB | Z(A)=0 Z(A)=1 W _i ^a >0 W _i ^a <0 | | | | | | 2 ^(W_i^a) · (A) | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 71 | SCB | SCALE B | Z(A)=0 Z(A)=1 W _i ^a >0 W _i ^a <0 | | | | | | 2 ^(W_i^a) · (2 ⁻¹ · A) | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 69 | NOA | NORMALIZE A | Z(A)=0 Z(A)=1 | | | | | | 2 ^(W_i^a) · AB | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 66 | NAB | NORMALIZE AB | Z(A)=0 Z(A)=1 | | | | | | 2 ^(W_i^a) · (AB) | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | 2 ^(W_i^a) · (2 ⁻¹ · AB) | | | | | | | | | |
| 12 9 6 2 | | 74 | TLV | TALLY | ⊕ | | | | | | W _i ^a | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3.6 | | 12 | SXK (RFX) | SKIP ON INDEX | c < 4 | P+1 | 0 1 -Λ 2 X _i ⊕ Λ 3 X _i ⊕ Λ 4-7 (7) | | | | | | | | | | | | | ⊕ |
| 2.0 | | 56 | PMT | PERMUTE | α _i =17 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | ⊕ |
| 0 | | 20 | LDE | LOAD E | ⊕ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | W _i ^e |
| 1.2 | | 30 | STE | STORE E | | P+1 | A ⊕ X _i | | | | | | | | | | | | | E ⊙ W _i ^e |
| 0 | | 43 | SED | SKIP IF E DIFFERS | ALL E ⊕ W _i ^e ANY E ⊕ W _i ^e | P+2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2.0 | | 17 | SXM | SKIP-MAKE | ⊕ ⊕ | | Λ | | | | | | | | | | | | | ⊕ |
| 0 | | 11 | RSX | RESET X | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1.2 | | 16 | DPX | DEPOSIT X | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1.2 | | 14 | EXX | EXCHANGE X | | P+1 | Λ | | | S _o (X _i)X _i | | | | | | | | | | ⊕ |
| .8 | | 10 | AUX | AUGMENT X | | | | | | (W _i ^a) ¹² | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3.2 | | 15 | ADX | ADD X | | | | | | X _i ⊕ (W _i ^a) ¹² | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | X _i ⊕ (W _i ^a) ¹² | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3.2 | | 06 | JPX | JUMP ON POSITIVE X | X _i < 0 X _i > 0 | P+1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | (E ₁₁) (E ₁₁) P+1 |
| | | 07 | JNX | JUMP ON NEGATIVE X | X _i < 0 X _i > 0 | P+1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1.6 | | 46 | JPA | JUMP ON POSITIVE A | W _i ^a > 0 W _i ^a < 0 | P+1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | P+1 |
| | | 47 | JNA | JUMP ON NEGATIVE A | W _i ^a > 0 W _i ^a < 0 | P | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 44 | JOV | JUMP ON OVERFLOW | Z(A)=1 ANY Z(A)=1 | P | | | | | | | | | | | | | | P+1 |
| 1.2 | | 05 | JMP | JUMP | c even | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | (14) (14) |
| | | 04 | BRC | BRANCH | c odd | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | (14) (14) |
| 1.6 | | 57 | TSD | TRANSFER DATA | W _i ^a odd ready | P | | | | | | | | | | | | | | ⊕ |
| | | | | | | P+1 | A ⊕ X _i | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

(

(

(

(

(

(

(

3-3.3 Notes on the coding chart

1. In all expressions $P + 1, P + 2$, sums are reduced modulo 2^{18} .
 $(777777 + 1) \bmod 2^{18} = 0$.
2. For SPF and FLF only quarter one of W_{rj} is used. SPG and FLG use all four quarters. F memory addressing is counted modulo 37_8 (e.g., 36, 37, 0, 1 ...)
3. If $r \oplus X_j = 377604$ (address of A reg.) then EXA has same effect as STA.
4. Final value of $W_Q \implies (Q = r, r \oplus X_j)$.
5. ADD, SUB overflow conditions:

If $A \oplus W = A + W$ Then 0 $\implies Z(A)$
 If $A \oplus W \neq A + W$ Then 1 $\implies Z(A)$

$$Z(A_{43}) \equiv Z(A_{42}) \equiv Z(A_{41}) \equiv Z(A_4) = Z_4$$

$$Z(A_3) = Z_3$$

$$Z(A_{21}) \equiv Z(A_2) = Z_2$$

$$Z(A_1) = Z_1$$

6. DIV Conditions:

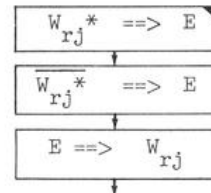
| CONDITIONS | | Z(A) | A | B |
|---------------------|------------------------|------|--------------------------|------------|
| $ W_{rj}^* \neq 0$ | $ W_{rj}^* > AB $ | 0 | QUOT | REM |
| | $ W_{rj}^* \leq AB $ | 1 | JUNK | JUNK |
| $ W_{rj}^* = 0$ | $ AB = 0$ | 1 | \bar{A} | |
| | $ AB \neq 0$ | | $\bar{A} \odot W_{rj}^*$ | $R^{-1} B$ |

Sign of normal remainder = sign of dividend (AB).

JUNK is recoverable if $|A| < 2 |W_{rj}^*|$.

7. Exceptions in MUL, DIV, NOA, NAB, TLY:
 Expressions listed are not correct for quarter (subword) 1 of A, B, and D' if a 27, 9 subword is chosen, and if quarter 1 is active.
8. CYCLE, SCALE, and NORMALIZE instructions begin, in effect, with LDD.

9. PMT, COM consist of 3 consecutive steps:



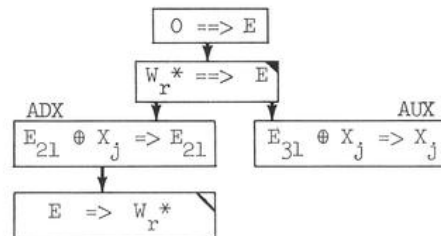
10. SKM variations:

| | | | | | | |
|----------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---|
| j | | | | | | $M_{r.q.b}$: selected bit $M_{r.q.10}(\text{dec}) = m_r$ $M_{r.q.11}(\text{dec}) = p_r$ $M_{r.q.12}(\text{dec}) = \text{parity}(M_r)$ |
| q mod 4 | | | b | | | |
| 3.6 | 3.5 | 3.4 | 3.3 | 3.2 | 3.1 | |
| q = quarter; b = bit | | | | | | |

| FUNCTION | CONDITIONS | | | | | $M_{r.q.b}$ | ACTIONS (SKIP, <u>Then</u> MAKE, <u>Then</u> CYCLE) |
|-----------------|------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------------|---|
| | c | | | | | | |
| | 4.8 | 4.7 | 4.6 | 4.5 | 4.4 | | |
| | 0 | 0 | - | - | - | - | $P + 1 \implies P$ |
| SKIP | 0 | 1 | - | - | - | - | $P + 2 \implies P$ |
| SKIP on ZERO | 1 | 0 | - | - | - | 0 | $P + 2 \implies P$ |
| | | | | | | 1 | $P + 1 \implies P$ |
| SKIP on ONE | 1 | 1 | - | - | - | 0 | $P + 1 \implies P$ |
| | | | | | | 1 | $P + 2 \implies P$ |
| - | - | - | - | 0 | 0 | - | - |
| COMPLEMENT | - | - | - | 0 | 1 | - | $\overline{M_{r.q.b}} \implies M_{r.q.b}$ |
| MAKE ZERO | - | - | - | 1 | 0 | - | $0 \implies M_{r.q.b}$ |
| MAKE ONE | - | - | - | 1 | 1 | - | $1 \implies M_{r.q.b}$ |
| - | - | - | 0 | - | - | - | - |
| CYCLE | - | - | 1 | - | - | - | $R^{-1} W_r \implies W_r$ |

11. $S_G(X_j)$ is 18-bit number 00 ... 0 or 11 ... 1 according as sign bit of X_j is 0 or 1.

12. ADX, AUX consist of sequence of steps:

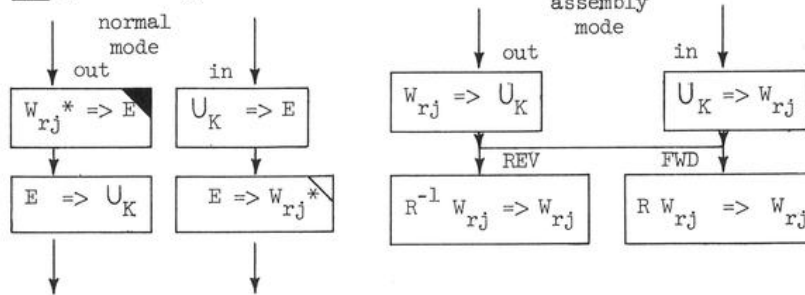


13. \underline{c} is 18-bit signed integer expansion of c . ($0 \leq c \leq 37$; $-17 \leq \underline{c} \leq +17$)

14. JMP, BRC variations:

| FUNCTION | c | | | | | ACTION |
|-----------------------|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|----------------------------------|
| | d 4.8 | 4.7 | 4.6 | 4.5 | 4.4 | |
| JUMP | - | - | - | - | 0 | $r \Rightarrow P$ |
| BRANCH | - | - | - | - | 1 | $r \oplus X_j \Rightarrow P$ |
| - | - | - | - | 0 | - | - |
| SAVE | - | - | - | 1 | - | $P + 1 \Rightarrow X_j$ |
| - | - | - | 0 | - | - | - |
| $P + 1 \Rightarrow E$ | - | - | 1 | - | - | $P + 1 \Rightarrow E_{21}$ |
| - | - | 0 | - | - | - | - |
| $Q \Rightarrow E$ | - | 1 | - | - | - | $Q \Rightarrow E_{43}$ |
| - | 0 | - | - | - | - | - |
| DISMISS | 1 | - | - | - | - | if $h = 0, 0 \Rightarrow \phi_L$ |

15. TSD (Unit Ready)



(

(

(

(

(

(

(

CHAPTER 3

INDEX

| <u>NUMERICAL ORDER</u> | | | <u>ALPHABETICAL ORDER</u> | | |
|------------------------|------------------|-------------|---------------------------|-----------------|-------------|
| <u>CODE NO.</u> | <u>OPERATION</u> | <u>PAGE</u> | <u>OPERATION</u> | <u>CODE NO.</u> | <u>PAGE</u> |
| 4 | IOS | 4-7 | ADD | 67 | 3-58 |
| 5 | JMP | 3-30 | ADX | 15 | 3-22 |
| 6 | JPX | 3-26 | AUX | 10 | 3-20 |
| 7 | JNX | 3-26 | COM | 56 | 3-50 |
| 10 | AUX | 3-20 | CAB | 62 | 3-42 |
| 11 | RSX | 3-14 | CYA | 60 | 3-42 |
| 12 | SKX | 3-24 | CYB | 61 | 3-42 |
| 14 | EXX | 3-18 | DIV | 75 | 3-62 |
| 15 | ADX | 3-22 | DPX | 16 | 3-16 |
| 16 | DPX | 3-16 | DSA | 65 | 3-46 |
| 17 | SKM | 3-34 | EXA | 54 | 3-10 |
| 20 | LDE | 3-7 | EXX | 14 | 3-18 |
| 21 | SPF | 3-54 | FLF | 31 | 3-55 |
| 22 | SPG | 3-54 | FLG | 32 | 3-55 |
| 24 | LDA | 3-6 | INS | 55 | 3-48 |
| 25 | LDB | 3-6 | IOS | 4 | 4-7 |
| 26 | LDC | 3-6 | ITA | 41 | 3-46 |
| 27 | LDD | 3-6 | ITE | 40 | 3-46 |
| 30 | STE | 3-8 | JMP | 5 | 3-30 |
| 31 | FLF | 3-55 | JNA | 47 | 3-32 |
| 32 | FLG | 3-55 | JNX | 7 | 3-26 |
| 34 | STA | 3-8 | JOV | 45 | 3-32 |
| 35 | STB | 3-8 | JPA | 46 | 3-32 |
| 36 | STC | 3-8 | JPX | 6 | 3-26 |
| 37 | STD | 3-8 | LDA | 24 | 3-6 |
| 40 | ITE | 3-46 | LDB | 25 | 3-6 |
| 41 | ITA | 3-46 | LDC | 26 | 3-6 |
| 42 | UNA | 3-46 | LDD | 27 | 3-6 |
| 43 | SED | 3-36 | LDE | 20 | 3-6 |
| 45 | JOV | 3-32 | MUL | 76 | 3-60 |
| 46 | JPA | 3-32 | NAB | 66 | 3-40 |
| 47 | JNA | 3-32 | NOA | 64 | 3-40 |
| 54 | EXA | 3-10 | RSX | 11 | 3-14 |
| 55 | INS | 3-48 | SAB | 72 | 3-38 |
| 56 | COM | 3-50 | SCA | 70 | 3-38 |
| 57 | TSD | 4-9 | SCB | 71 | 3-38 |
| 60 | CYA | 3-42 | SED | 43 | 3-36 |
| 61 | CYB | 3-42 | SKM | 17 | 3-34 |
| 62 | CAB | 3-42 | SKX | 12 | 3-24 |
| 64 | NOA | 3-40 | SPF | 21 | 3-54 |
| 65 | DSA | 3-46 | SPG | 22 | 3-54 |
| 66 | NAB | 3-40 | STA | 34 | 3-8 |
| 67 | ADD | 3-58 | STB | 35 | 3-8 |
| 70 | SCA | 3-38 | STC | 36 | 3-8 |
| 71 | SCB | 3-38 | STD | 37 | 3-8 |
| 72 | SAB | 3-38 | STE | 30 | 3-8 |
| 74 | TLY | 3-65 | SUB | 77 | 3-58 |
| 75 | DIV | 3-62 | TSD | 57 | 4-9 |
| 76 | MUL | 3-60 | TLY | 74 | 3-65 |
| 77 | SUB | 3-58 | UNA | 42 | 3-46 |

TX-2 USERS HANDBOOK
CHAPTER 4 - IN-OUT SYSTEM

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- 4-1 INTRODUCTION
- 4-2 TX-2 INOUT JARGON
 - 4-2.1 SEQUENCE - SUBPROGRAM - PROGRAM
 - 4-2.2 PLACEKEEPERS, PROGRAM COUNTERS, AND THE P REGISTER
 - 4-2.3 SELECT, CONNECT, TURN ON
- 4-3 TX-2 INOUT CONTROL LANGUAGE
 - 4-3.1 CHANGE OF SEQUENCE NUMBER
 - 4-3.2 THE HOLD BIT
 - 4-3.3 START POINTS
 - 4-3.4 DROP OUT - TEMPORARY AND PERMANENT
 - 4-3.5 THE "IOS" OPERATION - "INOUT SELECT"
 - 4-3.6 THE REPORT BIT
 - 4-3.7 "TSD" - TRANSFER DATA
 - 4-3.8 CONTROL LANGUAGE SUMMARY
- 4-4 NOTES ON CODING FOR INTERLEAVED OPERATION
 - 4-4.1 BRUTE FORCE
 - 4-4.2 HIGH - LOW - MEDIUM PRIORITY SUBPROGRAMS
- 4-5 UNIT BY UNIT DESCRIPTIONS
 - No. 41 INOUT ALARMS
 - No. 42 TRAPPING
 - No. 47 MISCELLANEOUS INPUTS
 - No. 50 DATRAC (SAMPLED ANALOG INPUT)
 - No. 51 XEROX PRINTER
 - No. 52 PETR (PHOTOELECTRIC PAPER TAPE READER)
 - No. 54 INTERVAL TIMER
 - No. 55 LIGHT PEN
 - No. 56, 60 DISPLAY
 - No. 61 RANDOM NUMBER GENERATOR
 - No. 63 PUNCH
 - No. (65, 66, 71, 72) LINCOLN WRITERS

CHAPTER 4
TX-2 IN-OUT SYSTEM

4-1 INTRODUCTION:

TX-2 was designed for 33 "IN-OUT" devices (see chart 7-1). Each channel is identified by its "Sequence Number" - Zero for "STARTOVER" and 40-77₍₈₎ for "normal" channels. (Sequence Numbers are usually given in Octal.)

The basic In-Out set includes:

| | |
|-------------------|--|
| For Input: | Photoelectric Paper Tape Reader Keyboard and Reader of Lincoln Writer Datrac Analog Sampler |
| For Output: | Xerox Printer High Speed Paper Tape Punch Printer and Punch of Lincoln Writer Display Scopes |
| For Bulk Storage: | Variable Speed Addressable Magnetic Tape (4 units, manually selected at first, about 2 million words per unit.) |

The subprograms associated with INOUT units can be written so that the waiting time for one unit is automatically used as computation time for others. Only one subprogram is in operation at any specific time, although the interleaved operation of several subprograms makes it possible for several INOUT units to be in operation simultaneously.

In a typical program, a subprogram will continue to run until it must wait for its associated unit to complete a data transfer or until it is interrupted to allow a subprogram of higher priority to run. Each subprogram has a "placekeeper" to remember where it should resume operation and an indicator ("FLAG") to tell when it is ready to run again. Since it is likely that more than one subprogram will be ready (i.e., more than one Flag will be up,) at any given time, a priority system is provided and is adjustable (by rewiring the "Priority Plugboard").

Each INOUT channel has, therefore, a "Sequence Number" (40-77 octal) for identification, a placekeeper (the correspondingly numbered index register), and a one bit register - its "FLAG" for signaling. Channel number zero is a special case in that its "unit" is the STARTOVER and CODABO pushbuttons, its "placekeeper" is the Toggle Start Point Register (TSP), and its Priority is the highest and cannot be changed. (The pushbuttons - STARTOVER and CODABO - raise Flag #0. "CODABO" also clears alarms, presets all control flip-flops, lowers all other Flags, and starts the computer. "STARTOVER" does NO MORE than to raise Flag #0.)

Sequence Numbers 76 and 77 have been reserved for non-INOUT purposes. Flags 76 and 77 must be raised and/or lowered by programmed instructions. With the standard priority plug-board, they have the lowest Priority position. (Sequence number 40 has the highest. The K register, a 6 bit FF register, holds the sequence number of the currently operating sub-program.) A hTSD using a non-INOUT Sequence No. will cycle memory one place to the left.

4-2 TX-2 INOUT JARGON

4-2.1 SEQUENCE - SUBPROGRAM - PROGRAM

TX-2 is indeed a "Multiple Sequence" or "Multiple Subprogram" machine. This is to say that it can interleave subprograms - i.e., it can keep track of several interleaved program sequences. This does not say that it can run several interleaved independent programs. So much colusion and cooperation would be required to interleave unrelated programs that they should probably be done by the same person. One could then argue that the result would be better described as a multi-purpose program.

The word "Sequence" is often used as a synonym for "Inout Channel". Sometimes it refers to "Sequence Number". (We often say "Sequence" 77 rather than "Sequence Number" 77). And it is used in the "normal" sense - i.e., "subprogram".

4-2.2 PLACEKEEPERS, PROGRAM COUNTERS, AND THE P REGISTER

The placekeepers - all 33 of them counting #0, (the Toggle Start Point,) - are memory devices whose purpose is to remember where each subprogram is to resume operation when it gets a chance. Placekeepers 40-77₍₈₎ are index registers. Placekeeper "ZERO" is the Toggle Start Point register (TSP) (a row of toggle switches on the computer console).

The P register is an 18 bit flip-flop control register that always holds either the location number of the current instruction or that of the next instruction. It corresponds to the "program counter" or "instruction counter" of other machines.

Index Registers 40-77, the placekeepers, are often called the "program counters". Occasionally the P register is called "The program counter".

4-2.3 SELECT, CONNECT, TURN ON

To "connect", or "Turn on" an INOUT unit means to set the control flip-flop of the channel so that data can be transferred, and so that the INOUT unit has access to its Flag. The unit is said to be "connected to the computer". Each regular INOUT unit has a "c" flip-flop - and a corresponding console indicator - to show whether it is "connected" or not.

The word "select" is often used as a synonym for "connect" but it is also more or less reserved for the day when two or more units must share the same channel. This will be true, for example, in the magnetic tape bulk storage system.

3 TX-2 INOUT CONTROL LANGUAGE

TSD - "Transfer Data" and IOS - "INOUT SELECT" are the only INOUT operations. The channel used for data transfer depends on the "sequence number" in use rather than the unit connected, for many units may be connected, but only one subprogram is in operation at the time a given data transfer is initiated.

Control of the interleaving - not strictly an INOUT function is done through:

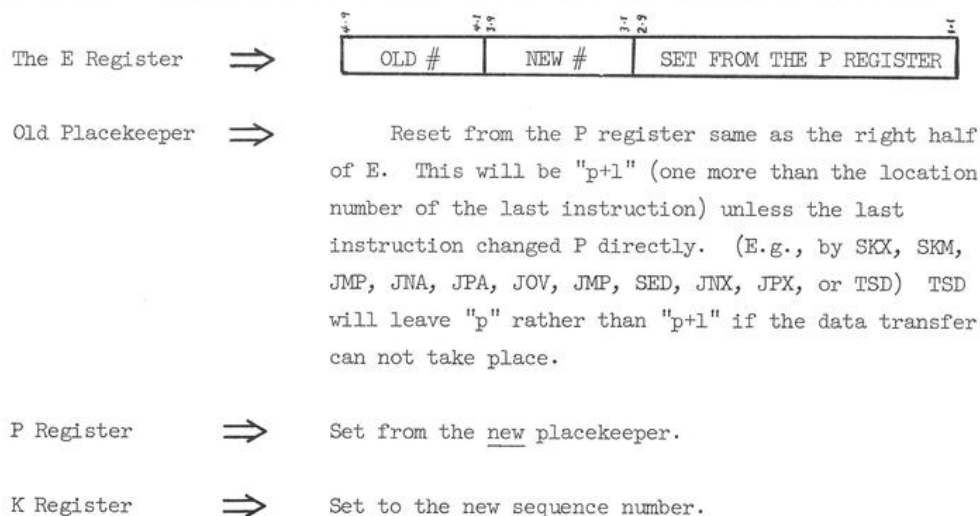
The hold bit(#4.9), a syllable of every instruction,
Resetting placekeepers via X Memory operations, and
Drop out - permanent or temporary. (See 4-3.4)

4-3.1 CHANGE OF SEQUENCE NUMBER

A change of sequence number occurs whenever:

- a) A high Priority INOUT channel takes over by "BREAKING" or interrupting a lower priority subprogram.
- b) A subprogram drops out (either permanently, or to wait for its unit to get ready for another data transfer), and a lower priority subprogram takes over. If no other subprogram is ready, no change of sequence number occurs. The computer goes into "LIMBO", a condition where it repeatedly scans all the Flags until one is up. If the same old Flag (as indicated by the K register) comes up, no change of sequence occurs.

When a change of sequence number occurs, several internal registers are affected:



Note that the current placekeeper is changed only when the sequence number is changed. It can therefore be used as an ordinary index register while its subprogram is in operation.

4-3.2 THE HOLD BIT

A typical INOUT subprogram is usually written so that it can be interrupted at any time by another subprogram of higher priority. To do this completely, one would have to refrain from using the Arithmetic Unit and the E register. Since this is too severe a restriction, the "hold syllable" or "hold bit" is provided. A hold bit insures that no "break" or interruption will occur following the completion of the held instruction.

A break can occur before a "held TSD", but only when the INOUT unit is unable to handle the data transfer. (This is called "DISMISS and WAIT".)

Since instructions using the E register must nearly always be held, the assembly program automatically inserts the hold syllable. (LDE, ITE, and JFX, JNX.) (JFX and JNX are included because their automatic dismiss is usually not wanted. The hold syllable cancels "dismiss" whether built in (as in TSD, JNX, JFX) or programmed (as in ²⁰SKX, ²⁰IOS, ²⁰JMP)).

4-3.3 START POINTS

To start a subprogram we need only set its placekeeper to the starting place and raise its Flag. If the computer is running, the subprogram will start as soon as it has highest priority among those that are ready.

"Starting" is particularly easy for sequence number zero. Its placekeeper, "TSP", is set by hand. If the computer is running or in "LIMBO" the STARTOVER push-button will suffice. Flag zero will go up and a change of sequence number to #0 will occur as soon as an instruction is performed that has no hold bit (or when a hTSD that can not be initiated is encountered). CODABO is used when the computer is not running, or when the user wants to stop all other subprograms and start subprogram #0 only.

A subprogram using sequence number zero has highest priority and therefore can not be interrupted. Sequence number zero is used primarily to start other subprograms. This amounts to setting placekeepers for the others and raising the Flags of those that should start. The following operations are used:

For setting placekeepers: RSX, SKX - i.e., the instructions normally used to change the X Memory.

For raising Flag "F": $^{10}SKX_F$ or IOS_F 50 000

For permanent Drop Out: The dismiss bit (4.8) - a syllable of SKX, JMP, and IOS only. The built in Dismiss feature of TSD, JNX, and JPX can also be used for permanent drop out.

Note that the single instruction " $^{30}SKX_\alpha$ 101" (in sequence zero) would start the subprogram that is at 101 operating under sequence number " α ". (Providing, of course, that α is not zero.) In fact, the $^{30}SKX_\alpha$ 101 will work from any sequence number other than α . (It can not be made to look like "JMP 101".)

4-3.4 DROP OUT - PERMANENT AND TEMPORARY

When a subprogram is finished, it can drop out permanently through the DISMISS syllable (bit 4.8) of IOS, SKX, or JMP. When TSD has initiated an output data transfer or when it has completed an input data transfer the built in dismiss will cause drop out if "hold" was not used. This drop out will be temporary - the INOUT unit will raise the Flag. For input units the Flag is raised when the next datum is ready (e.g., when the next key is pressed or the next line of tape comes up). For output units the Flag is raised when the data transfer is complete and the unit is ready for another (e.g., when the character has been printed, or the paper tape has been punched).

Drop out always lowers the current Flag. It is considered "temporary" if the unit is about to raise the Flag and "permanent" if the Flag will be raised by another subprogram (or if the subprogram is finished for good). Temporary drop out can also occur when a TSD operation is not possible - i.e., when an output unit is still busy

or when there is no datum available from an input unit (e.g., when the next line has not yet arrived). This form of temporary drop out is called "DISMISS and WAIT" and can not be prevented by using the "hold bit". In this case, the TSD that caused the drop out has not been done, the P register is not advanced, and the TSD is done when the subprogram resumes operation.

4-3.5 THE IOS OPERATION - "INOUT SELECT"

The primary functions of IOS are "Connection" and "Disconnection" of INOUT units, and the specification of operating modes. Some units have several modes - for example, the user has the option of punching tape with or without a 7th hole on each line. IOS is also used for raising and lowering Flags and will eventually be used for selecting mag tape drives.

The basic IOS operations are:

IOS_J 20 000 - Disconnect Unit "J" from the computer

IOS_J 3XXXX - Connect Unit J (if not already connected), and set to Mode XXXX

IOS_J 40 000 - Lower Flag J

IOS_J 50 000 - Raise Flag J

IOS_J 60 XXX - Select Unit XXX (Not used yet)

IOS_J 20 000, Disconnect, has no effect on interleaving except that a TSD that tries to initiate a data transfer will not be performed. (A "Dismiss and Wait" will occur - waiting for the unit to be ready to transfer the data. In most cases this amounts to a permanent drop out.)

IOS_J 3XXXX, Connect, has one peculiarity. It will raise Flag J whenever:
Unit J is an OUTPUT unit,
and Unit J was not already connected.

When a mode change takes much time, the unit involved will generate a raise flag signal to indicate that the change has been made, and no data transfer will be accepted during the intervening interval. (i.e., the "buffer is busy".)

IOS_J 40 000, LOWER FLAG J, is not equivalent to drop out if J is the current sequence number. The subprogram currently in operation will continue to run until it drops out or until it is interrupted by a unit of higher priority. If such a BREAK occurs, the interrupted subprogram will not resume operation, for Flag J is indeed lowered. If J is not the current sequence number, IOS_J 40 000 prevents

subprogram J from resuming operation until Flag J is raised somehow - (perhaps by unit J or by another subprogram).

IOS_J 50 000, (and $^{10}SKX_J$) will raise FLAG J, but as before, "J = current sequence" is a special case. Note that:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} SKX_J & Y & \\ ^{20}IOS_J & 50\ 000 & \text{or } ^{30}SKX_J\ Y \end{array}$$

Will change the P register and therefore be similar to a JMP if J is not the current sequence number. But if J is the current sequence number, no change of sequence number is ordered and the RAISE FLAG cancels the DISMISS. There is effectively no change. (Except that $^{30}SKX_J\ Y$ will set X_J to "Y" but this will be wiped out by the next change of sequence number.)

The Flag of the current sequence is never used. Following each instruction that is not held, control scans the Flags having higher priority but goes no further. It does not consider the current Flag. If the instruction was held no scan is made at all. When a subprogram drops out, all the Flags are scanned until a raised Flag is found. When no Flags are up, and this scanning is taking place, the computer is in "LIMBO". As soon as a Flag is found, a change of Sequence Number (see 4-3.1) takes place and normal operation is resumed.

4-3.6 THE REPORT BIT

A simple IOS has no effect on the E register. If bit 4.4 is set to 1, (a $^1IOS_J\ 0$ for example) the control flip-flops of the chosen unit are copied into E before the rest of the instruction is performed. Thus, if $^1IOS_J\ 3XXXX$ is used, E will contain information on the state of affairs before the mode change. Unused portions of E are cleared.

The standard report is as follows:

| | | |
|----------------|---|--|
| Bit 3.1 to 3.6 | - | Sequence Number of Reporting Unit |
| " 2.9 | - | Flag |
| " 2.8 | - | Buffer Status - 1 = not busy 0 = busy |
| " 2.7 | - | Maintenance |
| " 2.6 | - | Connect |
| " 2.5 | - | EIA - Equipment Inability Alarm |
| " 2.4 | - | MISIND - Missed Data Indicator |
| " 2.3 - 1.1 | - | Mode flip-flops - same as in the IOS 3XXXX for most units. |
| " 3.7 - 4.9 | - | Special indicators - cleared if not used. |

4-3.7 TSD - TRANSFER DATA

With a few exceptions (41, 42, 55, 75) each INOUT unit has an INOUT Buffer Register (IOB) and a Status FF. STATUS = 1 means it is the computer's turn to use the buffer, STATUS = 0 means that the "BUFFER is BUSY" - i.e., the unit is working on an uncompleted data transfer. The buffers range in size from 6 to 24 bits. TSD - Transfer Data - means either "copy from IOB_k to memory" or "copy memory to IOB_k" where k is the current sequence number (i.e., contents of the K register). Thus for input units, TSD completes the data transfer and for output units, TSD initiates the data transfer. (For input, the transfer is "unit-to-buffer," then "buffer-to-memory"(via TSD) and for output it is "memory-to-buffer"(via TSD), then "buffer-to-unit".)

Except where TSD is used in ASSEMBLY mode, permutation and activity can be used in the normal manner. There is no sign extension - subword form is ignored. "Inactive" portions of an output buffer are filled with +0. The buffer is considered to be at the far right unless otherwise stated in the unit descriptions.

TSD has two built-in DISMISS features. If the buffer is busy, the TSD can not be performed and drop out occurs whether a hold is used or not. This is called "dismiss and wait" and comes before the P register index point in the control cycle. (P is not advanced.) Once the TSD operation is done, the other built-in DISMISS occurs but this time "hold" is effective. Such a hold is used on input devices to insure use of the new datum as soon as possible and on output devices to utilize the processing time without changing the sequence number. It is possible in either case to use so much time that lower priority subprograms never have time to operate.

If an INOUT unit is not connected, a TSD will find the buffer "busy" and "Dismiss and wait" will occur. If the unit is subsequently connected by another subprogram, the flag of the first will be raised and the TSD will be performed as soon as normal interleaving will allow.

If a TSD is done using sequence number 0, 76, or 77, the specified memory word will be cycled left once. The configuration syllable is not used - the cycle is a full 36 bit operation. Unless a "hold" was used, the automatic dismiss syllable of TSD will take effect. (This is also true for sequence numbers for which there is no INOUT unit as yet.)

Note that for sequence number 75 (Miscellaneous Outputs), TSD does not cycle. (It will still dismiss if not "held", however.)

4-3.8 CONTROL LANGUAGE SUMMARY

IOS

- ⁰IOS_J 0 - Has no effect except to take time. (But note that ¹IOS is "Report".)
- ⁰IOS_J 20000 - Disconnect Unit J
- ⁰IOS_J 3XXXX - Connect Unit J, Set Mode, Raise Flag J if Unit J was a disconnected Output Unit.
- ⁰IOS_J 40000 - Lower Flag J - Not DISMISS, (i.e., will not cause drop out.)
- ⁰IOS_J 50000 - Raise Flag J

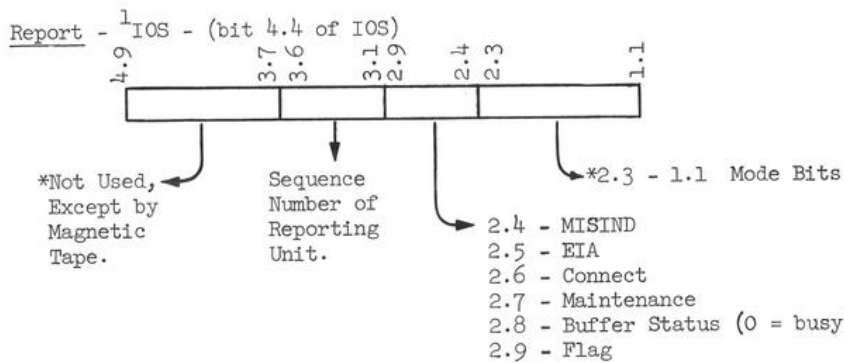
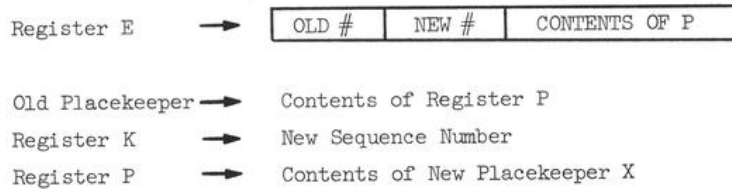
SKX

- ¹⁰SKX_J N - Raise Flag J, Set X_J to "N".
- ²⁰SKX_J N - DISMISS, Set X_J to "N".
- ³⁰SKX_J N - Both of the above for J ≠ k. If J = k, there is no drop out. (k = current sequence number.)

DISMISS

Bit 4.8 for IOS, JMP, SKX (e.g., ²⁰SKX, ²⁰IOS)
 "Built in" as part of TSD, JNX, JPY
 (Otherwise not available.)

Change of Sequence Number Affects:



* Register E is cleared before the report. Therefore, all un-used bits are zero.

If a program uses but one unit there is no need to interleave any subprograms and the entire program can be performed using one sequence number. Even if two or more units are to be used, it is sometimes better to use them one after the other rather than simultaneously. If the above conditions are true, the only pitfall that may be overlooked is premature drop out. Careful use of the dismiss bit and built in dismiss features will prevent this error.

Interleaved operation of subprograms requires sharing the following:

Main Memory
 X Memory
 F Memory
 Arithmetic Element (A,B,C,D, and Overflow FF).
TIME

(Listed in order of increasing difficulty)

Main Memory and X Memory must usually be partitioned, except, of course where they are used for common data. The F Memory can usually be set at the start to some "Standard Configurations" and left unchanged. Two approaches to sharing TIME and AE are given below.

4-4.1 BRUTE FORCE HOLDING

Whenever the INOUT units involved are slow enough, or are not free-running (i.e., do not dictate timing) a brute force method may be used. (The Lincoln Writer Printer and the High Speed Punch are two such units.) The lower priority subprograms can use a hold bit on all instructions where a break is intolerable, (assuming a BREAK will change the Arithmetic Element). The only limit is that they can't hold on all instructions. The highest priority subprogram has no problem other than the fact that it must drop out now and then to give the others a chance. If it must wait for a lower unit it can do so by dropping out and relying on the other subprogram for restarting. Synchronization can be automatic only if the high priority loop contains a temporary drop out. The easiest way to obtain a temporary drop out is through regular and, if need be, dummy TSD operations (e.g., non-printing keys on the Typewriter, blank tape on the punch, etc.). Another method would be to use the Interval Timer (Unit #54).

4-4.2 HIGH-LOW-MEDIUM PRIORITY SUBPROGRAMS

The Brute Force Holding method will not work if the timing of one unit requires that it receive attention soon after its Flag comes up. In many cases it is necessary to restrict holding to no more than three consecutive operations. Fortunately, the index memory operations can be used in place of the Arithmetic Element operations for many applications. This means that all but the lowest priority subprograms do not need the Arithmetic Element. The rules for this method are as follows:

For Lowest Priority Subprogram - The only one to use the Arithmetic Element.

- a) No more than "n" consecutive holds.* (It should be possible to limit this lowest priority subprogram to holding only on JPX or JNX.) ("Consecutive", here refers to TIME, not storage.)

For Medium Priority Subprograms -

- a) No more than "n" consecutive holds.*
- b) No use of the Arithmetic Element

For Highest Priority -

- a) No use of the Arithmetic Element unless it is saved and restored.
- b) "Hold" should be needed only on JNX, JPX, and TSD. In other places, it has no effect. When used on TSD, care should be taken to insure that some time remains for other units.

*"n" the number of permissible consecutive "holds" is determined by the timing requirements of the highest priority subprogram. "n" = 3 is enough to allow considerable flexibility in the other subprograms.

IN-OUT ALARMS

DESCRIPTION:

This "device" enables operation of an Alarm Subprogram whenever an IN-OUT alarm occurs. FLAG 41 is raised upon EIA (Equipment Inability) or MISAL (Missed Data) for any of the devices listed below. TSD is used to determine the type and source of the alarm.

MODE SELECTION:

| | |
|-------------------------|---|
| IOS ₄₁ 30000 | Connects alarm circuitry to central computer. FLAG 41 will now be raised upon alarms. TSD will now report alarming conditions. "MISAL" (Alarm) is suppressed. See Note 1 below. |
|-------------------------|---|

TSD INSTRUCTION:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| TSD T _j α OR α TSD T _j | <p>T_j IOB₄₁</p> | TSD does not clear alarm. The offending unit must be disconnected (IOS 20000). See Note 3. TSD copies IOB ₄₁ into T _j . |
|---|---|---|

BUFFER BIT ALLOCATIONS:

| Bit | Corresponding Octal Integer | In-Out Alarm |
|-----|-----------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1.1 | 001 | MISAL - Datrac 50 |
| 1.2 | 002 | MISAL - PETR 52 |
| 1.3 | 004 | MISAL - Mag. Tape 46 |
| 1.4 | 010 | EIA - Mag. Tape 46 |
| 1.5 | 020 | EIA - Camera 60 |
| 1.6 | 040 | EIA - Punch 63 |
| 1.7 | 100 | EIA - Xerox 51 |
| 1.8 | 200 | EIA - Lincoln Wtr. 65,66 |
| 1.9 | 400 | EIA - Lincoln Wtr. 71,72 |

- NOTE:
1. An unsuppressed "MISAL" will stop the computer. The two forms of suppression, program and manual, are independent - both must be off to remove the suppression. Programmed suppression does not light the yellow console light, but the red light and gong still work.
 2. EIA - "Equipment Inability Alarm" - does not stop the computer but it may ring a buzzer or stop the unit involved.
 3. If an additional alarm is generated before the first has been cleared, IOB₄₁ will be set but FLAG 41 will not be raised. TSD can be used again to see if this has occurred. Note that an IOS 30000 following IOS 20000 will raise FLAGS 60, 63 and 51, but not FLAGS 50 or 52. FLAG 46 is a special case. TSD should be used before disconnecting the offending unit for it can not report conditions of units that are not connected.

(

(

(

(

(

(

(

TRAP

The TRAP circuits can be set to raise FLAG 42 (thereby starting a special subprogram) whenever a metabit is encountered in the operation of other subprograms. FLAG 42 can also be raised on change of sequence number or upon a signal from the TX-2 Sync System. The circuits can also set metabits. Since metabits can be encountered in 3 basic ways, there are several TRAP modes. See below. TSD is not used (but retains its cycle left and dismiss features). Combined modes are allowed. For example, IOS₄₂ 30007 will set to trap on all metabits encountered, whether by instruction, defer cycle, or operand.

MODES

(Programmed) (All Pushbuttons OFF.)

| | | |
|--|----------------------------|---|
| IOS ₄₂ 20000 or IOS ₄₂ 30000 | Clear | Clears Mode Selection |
| IOS ₄₂ 30001 | Trap on Marked Instruction | FLAG 42 is raised before the end of the marked instruction. |
| IOS ₄₂ 30002 | Trap on Deferred Address | FLAG 42 is raised before the end of the instruction using a marked deferred address. |
| IOS ₄₂ 30004 | Trap on Operand | FLAG 42 is raised after a delay of one to several instructions, depending on overlap conditions. |
| IOS ₄₂ 30010 | Trap on Change Sequence | FLAG 42 is raised during change sequence cycle if new Place Keeper (index register) is marked (2.9 = 1). The "new" (marked) sequence number goes into quarter 3 of the E Register, and the "old" into quarter 4. There is no trap when leaving number 42. |

The three "set metabits" modes below are partly manual in that the "set metabits" pushbutton switch on the console must be "ON". These modes do not raise FLAG 42.

| | | |
|-------------------------|------------------------------------|---|
| IOS ₄₂ 30100 | Set Metabits of Instructions | Sets metabit of all <u>instructions</u> performed. |
| IOS ₄₂ 30200 | Set Metabits of Deferred Addresses | Sets metabit of all <u>deferred addresses</u> used. |
| IOS ₄₂ 30400 | Set Metabits of Operands | Sets metabit of all <u>operands</u> used. |

MANUAL MODE: (Trap on Sync System Signal)

FLAG 42 can be raised by a signal from the Sync System. The requirements are:

1. "Sync 1" and "Sync 2" pushbutton switches should be OFF.
2. The "Sync to Trap" pushbutton switch should be "ON". While it is "ON" all other trapping modes are not effective. Setting modes still work. When "Sync to Trap" is turned "OFF", the original mode is reinstated.
3. "Gate 1 to Sync Jacks" pushbutton switch should be ON. (This is located on the Sync System Panel.)

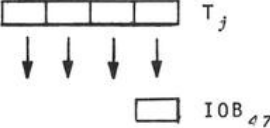
MISCELLANEOUS INPUTS

Nine one-bit independent input channels - each with a BCN jack and an ON-OFF toggle switch are provided. A standard TX-2 transition from -3V to ground will set the chosen buffer digit and raise FLAG 47. The buffer is cleared upon copying into memory via TSD. Two Schmidt Triggers with filters are provided on the panel itself, and a 3 channel push-button pulse generator is also available as a separate, movable unit.

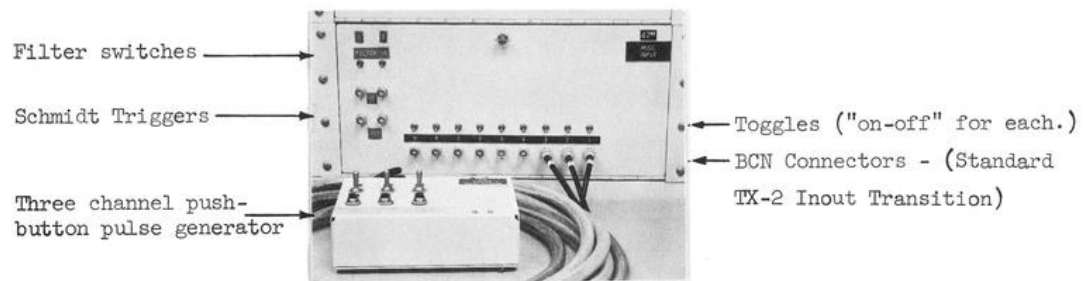
MODE SELECTION

| | | |
|-------------------------|---------|---|
| IOS ₄₇ 30000 | CONNECT | This allows inputs to raise FLAG 47. It does nothing else. |
|-------------------------|---------|---|

TSD

| | | |
|---|---|--|
| TSD T _j α OR α TSD T _j |  | TSD reads IOB into T _j and clears IOB. Permutation is operative - there is no sign extension - quarter 1 must be active - activity of q2, 3, 4 is not relevant. |
|---|---|--|

MANUAL CONTROLS:



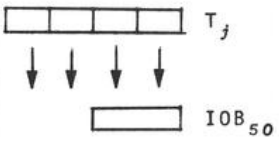
- Notes:
1. The input signal must be a "Standard TX-2 Transition" (i.e. from -3 volts to ground with a rise time less than 0.2 microseconds).
 2. The Schmidt triggers are completely independent of the rest of the circuitry and must be cabled to the channel desired. The input to the Schmidt trigger must be a smooth transition from ground to -3 volts. Since the normal open circuit voltage is about -3 volts, a sine wave of about 5 volts RMS, or an opening switch contact can be used. The filter should be used with the switch contact input or with any other noisy source. The Schmidt trigger inverts the input signal producing a standard TX-2 Inout Transition as its output. (The circuit switches at -0.9 volts going down and at about -2.2 volts going up. The rise and fall time is about 0.15 microseconds.)

DATRAC - Analog to Digital Numerical Input

The DATRAC is an analog to digital converter made by Epsco, Inc. It provides numerical samples of a continuous electric signal. A measurement or sample is started upon receipt of a "trigger pulse" from the computer or from an external source. (Such as the Interval Timer - See No. 54.) Pertinent parameters are as follows: (and see notes below.)

Maximum Sampling Rate: 27 Kilocycles (37 usec per sample)
 Measuring Time (Trigger to Raise Flag): 22 usec.
 Nominal Input Signal: -1 volt to +1 volt (can be set to ± 10 volt or ± 100 volt behind the panel.)
 Output: Signed 18 bit Ones Complement Fraction

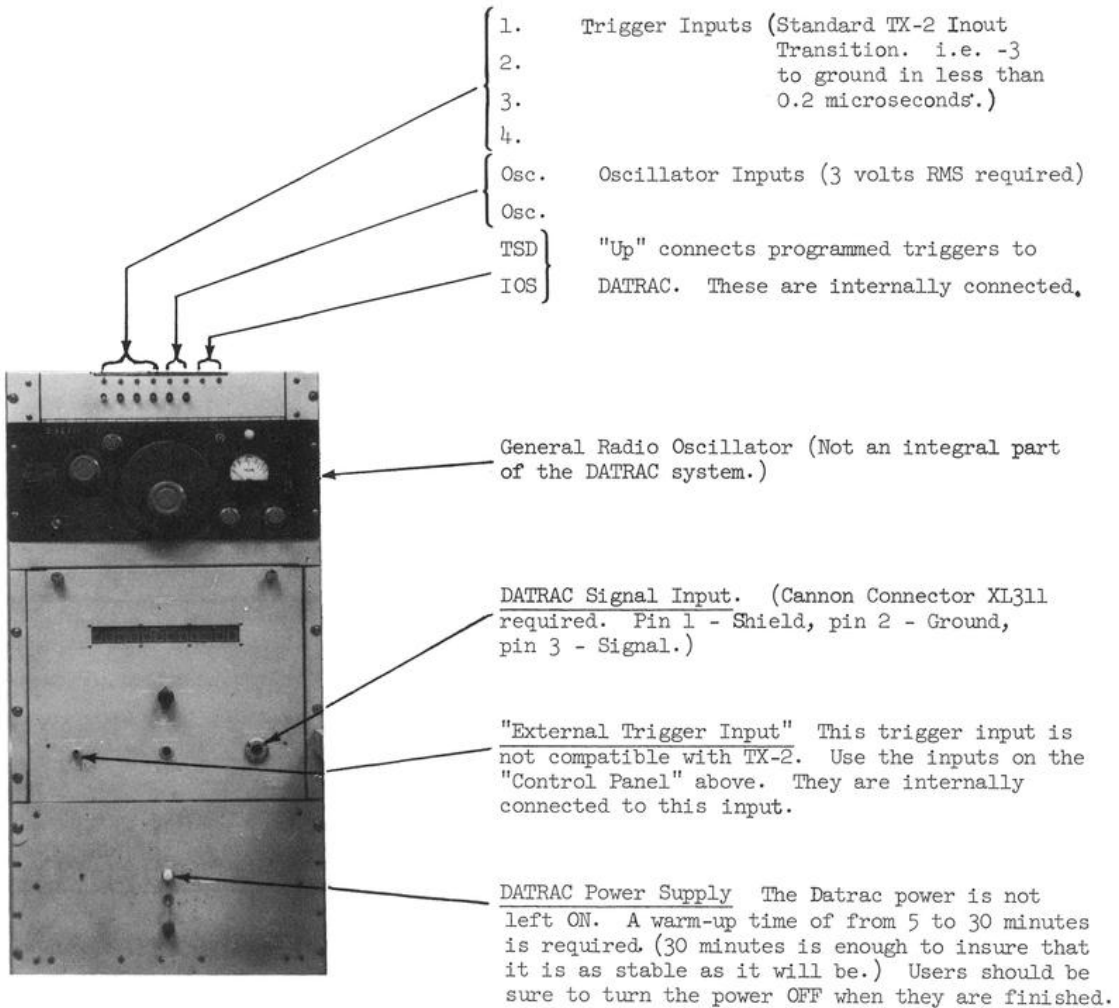
OPERATIONS

| | | |
|---|--|--|
| IOS ₅₀ 30000 | CONNECT | IOS ₅₀ 30000 permits FLAG 50 to be raised and sends a trigger pulse to the datrac control panel, (where it may be switched to the DATRAC, or not as desired by the user.) |
| TSD T _j α OR α TSD T _j |  | TSD copies an 18 bit signed ones complement fraction into T _j along permuted pathways if so specified. The reliable precision is, however, only 8 to 11 bits - (at the left end). There is no sign extension in T _j . TSD also sends a trigger to the DATRAC control panel (where it may be switched to the DATRAC or not as desired.) |

- NOTE: 1. Do not trigger the Datrac more often than at 37 usec intervals. It is possible to damage the circuits.
2. TSD copies the measurement taken at the time of the last trigger.
3. A MISAL is created when a trigger arrives at the Datrac before the previous sample has been transferred to the computer via TSD. (See IN-OUT #41.)

MANUAL CONTROLS:

DATRAC Control Panel



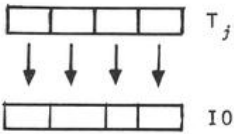
XEROX PRINTER

The XEROX is an electrostatic, high speed (960 lines per minute) printer. It is basically a charactron display with automatic continuous xerographic recording. Through electronic compensation, the display area or frame is held "stationary" for about 45 milliseconds, and then moved down about 0.1 inch to catch up with the paper. The programmer must specify the x,y position as well as the code number for each character to be printed.

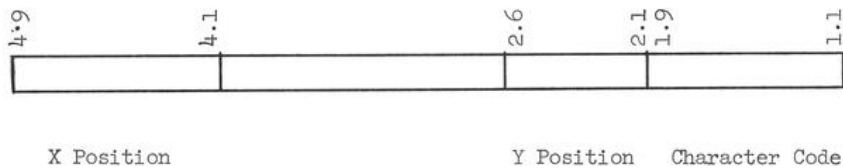
OPERATIONS

| | | |
|-------------------------|---------|---|
| IOS ₅₁ 30000 | CONNECT | "Connect" turns on the xerographic recording apparatus and raises FLAG 51 when the equipment is ready. (Warm up time is about 5 seconds.) |
|-------------------------|---------|---|

| | | |
|-------------------------|------------|---|
| IOS ₅₁ 30010 | FRAME SYNC | If the unit is not connected, "Frame Sync" will "connect" it. FLAG 51 is raised at the start of the next Frame period. (Frame period is 45 milliseconds.) |
|-------------------------|------------|---|

| | | |
|--|--|---|
| TSD T _j \parallel α OR α TSD T _j |  | TSD causes one character to be printed. Since TSD takes about 750 usec, only 60 characters can be printed within one FRAME interval. See diagram below for Xerox buffer layout. |
|--|--|---|

BUFFER LAYOUT



Notes:

1. The "Frame Area" is a rectangle approximately 5 by 1 1/4 inches.
2. The "Origin" is at the left end, centered vertically.
3. The X position is given by a 9 bit positive integer. (000 to 777₈)
4. The Y position is given by a 6 bit ones-complement signed numeral. (-37 to +37₈)
5. The First TSD starts the paper motion. The paper will continue to move until 15 seconds after the last TSD or until 15 seconds after the Xerox is disconnected via IOS₅₁ 20000.
6. A TSD that must start up the paper drive is unpredictable due to noise generated by the paper mechanism. The safe procedure is to print one or two "blank" characters (e.g. code 100) and an extra Frame Sync (IOS₅₁ 30010) to ensure that the paper is moving smoothly when the data is displayed.

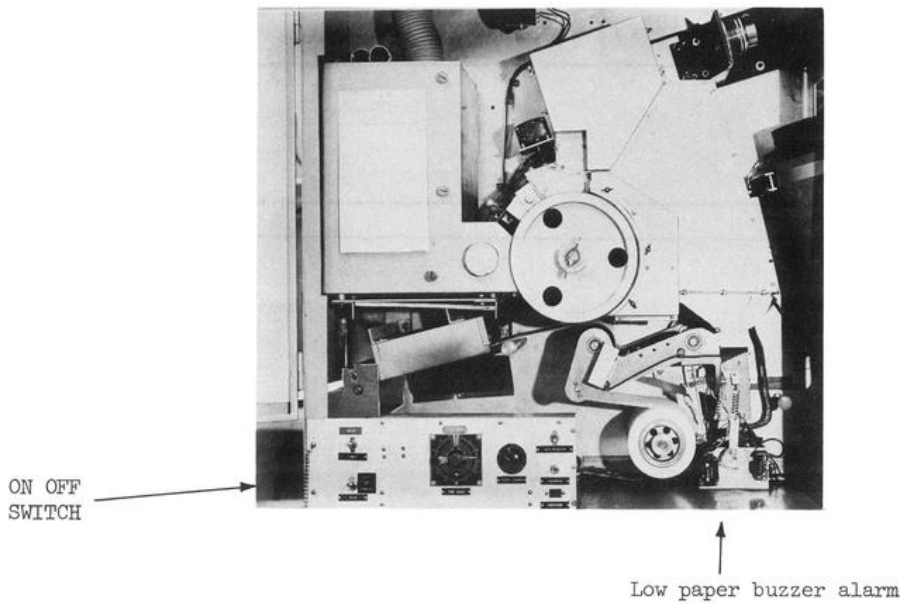
Numerical Parameters:

- Frame Interval - 45 milliseconds (approximately)
- Frame Reset Interval - 2 milliseconds
- Character Print Time - 750 microseconds
- Frame Size - 1 1/4 inches high by 5 inches wide
- Character Size - Nominally 3/32 high by 1/16 wide
- Paper Speed - 2 inches per second

Calculated Parameters:

- Characters per line 60
- Vertical deflection .02 inches per unit
- Horizontal deflection .01 inches per unit
- Frame spacing = .094 inches
- Lines per inch = 10.65
- Suggested X increment - 8 units

MANUAL CONTROLS



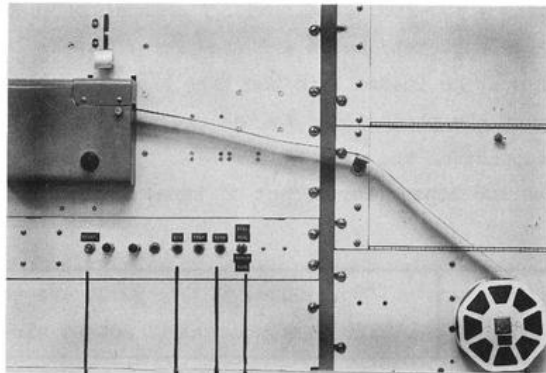
Note: "Low Paper" alarm causes an EIA indication and can raise FLAG 41 if IO alarm circuits are "connected". See IN-OUT Unit 41.

XEROX PRINTER CHARACTER CODES

| CHARACTER | OCTAL CODE | CHARACTER | OCTAL CODE |
|------------|---------------------|------------|---------------------|
| A | 154 | j | 122 (107) |
| B | 142 | k | 324 (034) |
| C | 361 (056)(071)(346) | n | 323 (033) |
| D | 352 | p | 024 |
| E | 313 (043) | q | 111 |
| F | 344 (054) | t | 112 |
| G | 302 (012) | w | 173 |
| H | 354 | x | 174 |
| I | 172 (157) | y | 163 |
| J | 144 | z | 164 |
| K | 143 | α | 310 (040) |
| L | 332 (047)(062)(317) | β | 311 (041) |
| M | 360 (055)(070)(345) | γ | 333 (063) |
| N | 370 (355) | Δ | 203 |
| O | 353 | ε | 334 (064) |
| P | 312 (042) | λ | 023 |
| Q | 160 (145) | 1 | 001 |
| R | 371 (356) | 2 | 002 |
| S | 322 (017)(032)(307) | 3 | 003 |
| T | 153 | 4 | 004 |
| U | 362 (057)(072)(347) | 5 | 020 (005) |
| V | 152 | 6 | 021 (006) |
| W | 343 (053) | 7 | 022 (007) |
| X | 161 (146) | 8 | 300 (010) |
| Y | 342 (052) | 9 | 301 (011) |
| Z | 162 (147) | 0 (ZERO) | 000 |
| h | 132 (117) | ? | 202 |
| ! | 133 | , (COMMA) | 204 |
| < | 220 (205) | ñ | 120 (105) |
| > | 221 (206) | o | 121 (106) |
| • (PERIOD) | 222 (207) | x | 113 |
| + | 351 | ○ (CIRCLE) | 714 (444) |
| - | 372 (357) | ~ | 373 |
| v | 340 (050) | ^ | 341 (051) |
| ' | 363 (073) | # | 364 (074) |
| | 730 (445)(460)(715) | | 731 (446)(461)(716) |
| ∑ | 703 (413) | □ | 704 (414) |
| } | 720 (415)(430)(705) | { | 721 (416)(431)(706) |
| ⌘ | 150 | → | 151 |
| — | 570 (555) | — | 571 (556) |
| (| 140 |) | 141 |
| = | 114 | ≡ | 130 (115) |
| / | 131 (116) | * | 102 |
| u | 103 | c | 104 |

Note: Bit 1.9 of the Xerox Character Code is a "size control bit". "1" means large, and "0" means small. The codes are given above with the "proper" size.

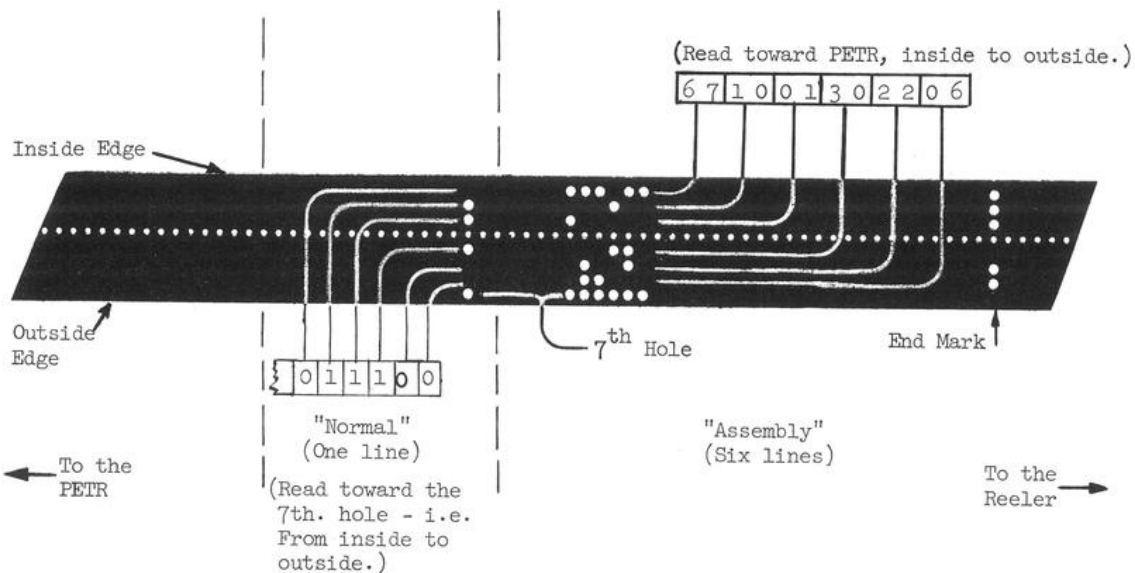
MANUAL CONTROLS



Note: The manual control pushbuttons disconnect the PETR. (This is equivalent to the IOS₅₂ 20000 instruction.)

- Maintenance Switch
- Reel/Strip Toggle Switch - Selects the drive for tape motion in the "Reel" direction for both manual and computer operation.
 - "Reel" - Up to 2000 lines per sec. Drive provided by the reeler.
 - "Strip" - About 400 lines per sec. Drive provided by the internal capstan.
- Wind Pushbutton - Starts tape movement in the "Reel" direction. Countermands any computer originated operation. Tape is not read by computer.
- Bin Pushbutton - Starts tape movement into the bin, at about 400 lines/sec via internal capstan drive. When the "End Mark" (Code 73, no 7th.) is encountered tape motion is stopped with the mark on the bin side of the reading point. Any computer originated operation is countermanded. Tape is not read.

TAPE DIAGRAMS



INTERVAL TIMER

The INTERVAL TIMER is essentially a counter that passes every n^{th} pulse of a pulse oscillator (the "End Carry Pulse"). The basic counting rate, timed interval, start time, and stop time are controllable. The output, a string of accurately spaced pulses, can be used to raise FLAG 54, and (or) to trigger an external device (such as the DATRAC for example). Control is partly manual, partly by program.

OPERATIONS

| | | |
|-------------------------|---|--|
| IOS ₅₄ 30000 | STOP COUNTER (and Connect)* | STOPS the counter and hence the output string. The count for the interval will now be reset repeatedly from the buffer (at the counting rate). (Counting rate is selected manually.) |
| IOS ₅₄ 30100 | START COUNTER (and Connect)* | STARTS the counter. The pulse string will start after one counted interval and will continue until it is stopped. In this mode, the string is available only at the "EC OUTPUT" jack on the console. |
| IOS ₅₄ 30200 | SET TO RAISE FLAG 54 (and Connect)* | CONNECTS output string to raise FLAG 54 at the end of each timed interval. This mode is used when the interval timer is to be started by hand or by an external trigger. |
| IOS ₅₄ 30300 | START and RAISE FLAG (and Connect)* | This is a combination of the two operations just above. The first output pulse and raising of FLAG 54 come after one interval as specified by the Buffer. (The buffer can be set manually from toggles, or by a TSD in the program.) |

* All IOS₅₄ 30000 instructions "connect" the unit if it is not already connected.

- Notes:
1. The buffer is "busy" during "end carry time" - i.e. when it is in use. For 10 kc., 100 kc., and "Ext. Osc." this is equivalent to the basic counting interval. For 1 mc., the buffer is "busy" during the last 16 counts. If the reset value is less than 16, the counter must be stopped before the buffer can be changed.
 2. Any change in the buffer becomes effective only at the end of the current interval unless the change is made with the counter stopped.
 3. Manual control overrides program control.

((

((

((

((

((





((

((

SCOPE DISPLAY

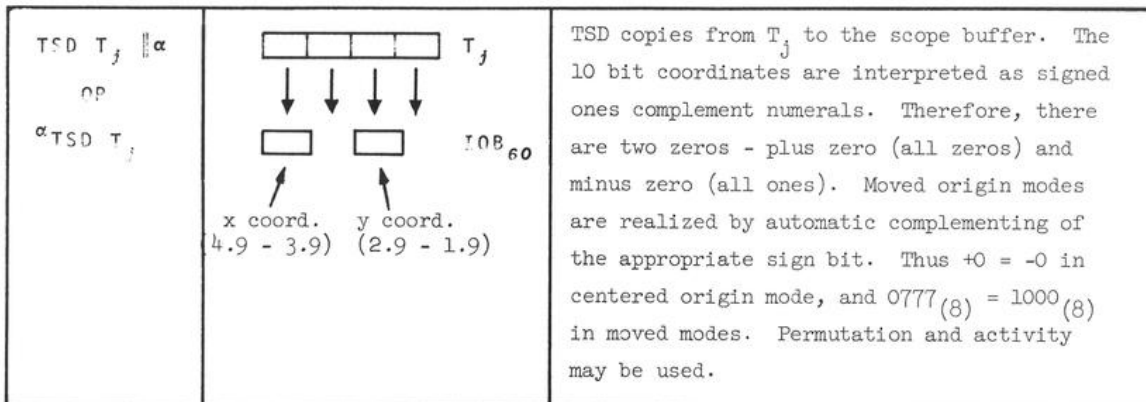
The "scope" is a cartesian coordinate, high speed (20 to 80 usec) display with 10 bit precision in (x, y), controllable intensity (4 levels), and a phosphor persistency of about 2 seconds. Each point must be specified separately and the display must be repeated endlessly if it is to be viewed rather than photographed. A camera mount, several cameras, and a film index instruction are provided. The usable display area is 7 by 7 inches.

OPERATIONS

| | | |
|--|---|--|
| IOS ₆₀ 30000 | SELECT SCOPE (CONNECT) | If the scope is <u>unselected</u> , FLAG 60 is raised. This instruction gives lowest intensity and a centered origin. See other IOS ₆₀ 30000 type operations below. |
| IOS ₆₀ 30000 IOS ₆₀ 30010 IOS ₆₀ 30020 IOS ₆₀ 30030 | SELECT SCOPE and set INTENSITY | The scope "intensity" is controlled by the <u>duration</u> of the spot rather than beam intensity. 30000 - Low - 10 μ sec. 30010 - Med. Low - 20 μ sec. 30020 - Med. High - 40 μ sec. 30030 - High - 80 μ sec. |
| IOS ₆₀ 30000 IOS ₆₀ 30100 IOS ₆₀ 30200 IOS ₆₀ 30300 | SELECT SCOPE and set ORIGIN LOCATION | The origin can be at the center, at the left or bottom edge, or at the lower left corner. 30000 - Center -  30100 - Bottom Center -  30200 - Left Center -  30300 - Lower Left Corner -  |
| IOS ₆₀ 30004 | INDEX FILM | The IO3 is busy until the return signal comes back from the camera. The return signal also raises FLAG 60. |

NOTE: The IOS₆₀ 30004 (Index Film) instruction causes an "EIA" (Equipment Inability Alarm) when the film supply in the camera magazine is low. This raises flag 41 if unit 41 is connected, lights the "End of Film" light, and rings a buzzer. (See next page.) It does not stop the computer. The scope and camera can still be used until the film runs out completely. When there is no film at all, the return signal that frees the buffer is not generated, TSD operations find the buffer "busy", and "Dismiss and Wait" occurs.

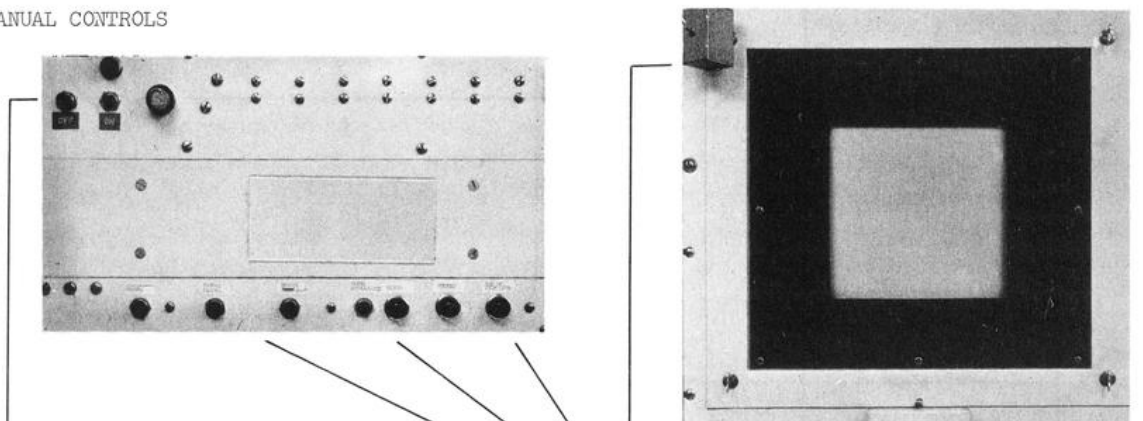
SCOPE DISPLAY



NOTES

1. In most cases it is easier to use 9 bit arithmetic. In 18 bit arithmetic, one can use "Fractions" and sense end carry by the SKM instruction, or one can use "integers" and sense overflow the same way. In the latter case, one must cycle or scale to the left so that the 10 bits will be in the buffer position.

MANUAL CONTROLS



On-Off Pushbuttons - Display power comes on after a 65 second delay. It is best for it to be brought on while the computer is stopped, for it often causes a spurious raise flag signal.

For best resolution, it is necessary to wait about 20 minutes for the circuits to reach thermal equilibrium.

Camera Inversion Switch - "Toward the wire" is "Normal". "Away", gives a vertically inverted display to compensate for the mirror inversion in the camera mount.

End of Film Light

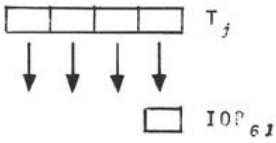
End of Film Acknowledgement Pushbutton
 This button will stop the alarm buzzer, but does not clear the EIA flip-flop. (See In-Out #41.)

Manual Film Index - Moves the film one Frame.

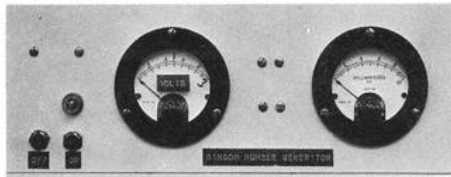
RANDOM NUMBER GENERATOR

The Random Number Generator assembles a 9 bit number "at random" from a radioactive Cesium Source. The average time required is 57.6 usec - minimum time 28.8 usec.

OPERATIONS

| | | |
|--|---|--|
| $IOS_{61} 30000$ | SELECT AND TRIGGER | The select operation also triggers the generation of a random number. FLAG 61 is raised as soon as the number is ready. |
| $TSD T_j \parallel \alpha$ OR $\alpha TSD T_j$ |  | TSD copies the generated number into T_j . (Permutation is allowed, and quarter one must be active.) TSD also triggers the generation of the next number. FLAG 61 will be raised when it is ready. |

MANUAL CONTROLS



On-Off Pushbuttons - There is a 60 second warm-up delay. Note: The Random Number Generator should be left OFF when not in use.

Note: The meters should read about half scale. They are used for maintenance purposes only. The maintenance switch is inside the box above the control panel.

(

(

(

(

(

(

(

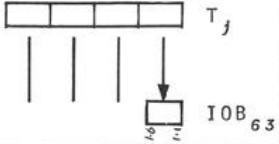
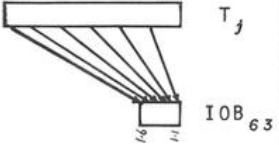
PAPER TAPE PUNCH

The PUNCH is the counterpart unit to the PIETR. It is a line-by-line device and can be programmed to punch at speeds up to 180 lines per second. A TSD must be given for each line. Four modes are defined below.

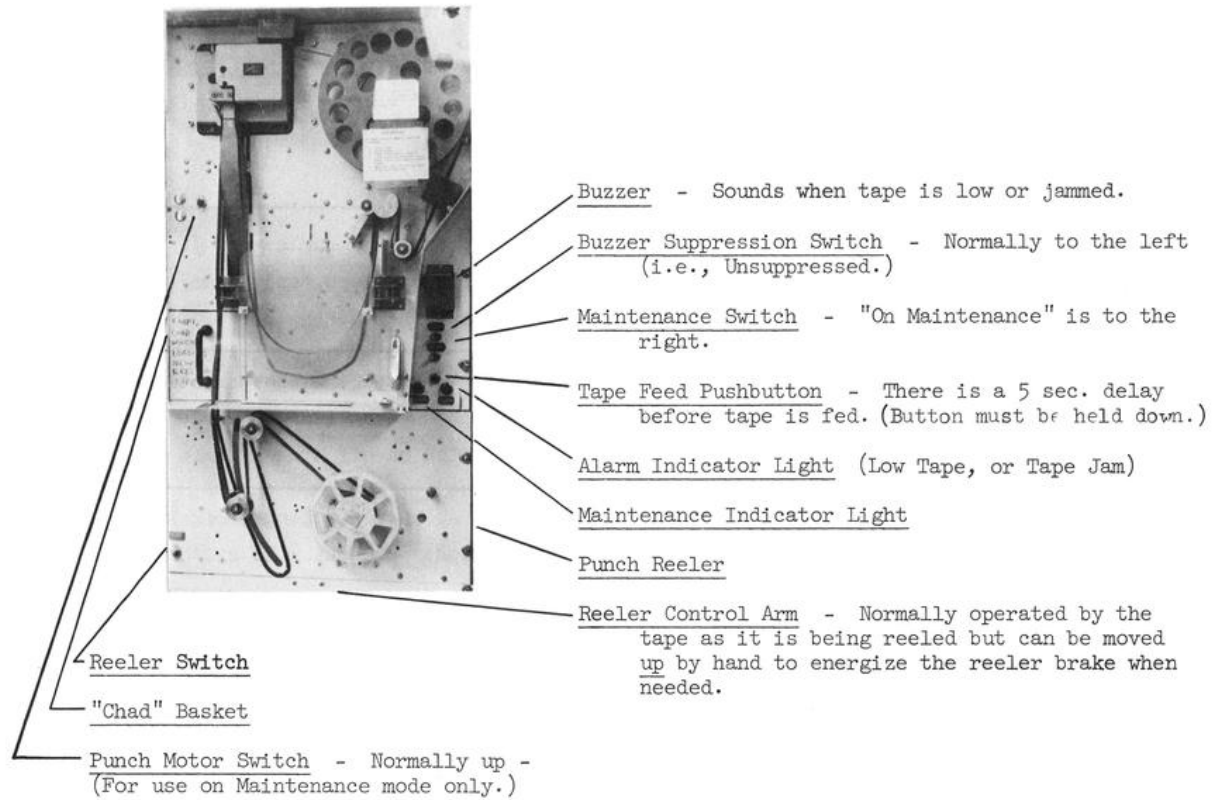
OPERATIONS

| | | |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------|--|
| IOS ₆₃ 30000 | NORMAL NO 7 th | Sets to punch 6 channels - no 7 th hole (used for blank tape, end marks, and visual pattern punching.) |
| IOS ₆₃ 30004 | NORMAL WITH 7 th | Sets for 6 channels with automatic 7 th hole punch on each line. (Used for tapes to be listed on off line Lincoln Writers.) |
| IOS ₆₃ 30002 | ASSEMBLY NO 7 th | Sets for splayed punching - Six TSD instructions punchout a 36 bit computer word. |
| IOS ₆₃ 30006 | ASSEMBLY WITH 7 th | Sets for splayed punching with automatic 7 th hole. Used primarily for Binary Output. |

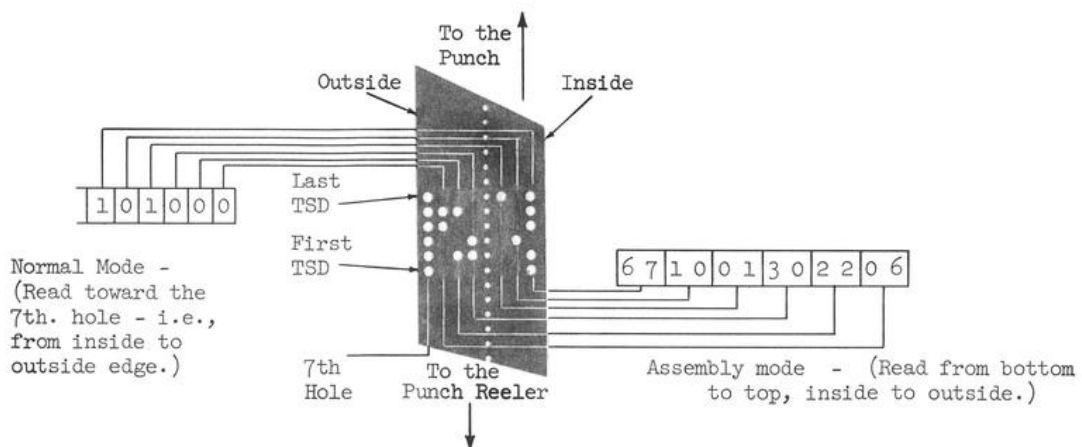
NOTE: All the above IOS₆₃ 30000 instructions "CONNECT" (SELECT) the punch and raise FLAG 63 if (and only if) the PUNCH was unconnected prior to the instruction.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| TSD T _j α OR α TSD T _j |  | IN NORMAL mode, permutation and/or activity may be used. Only 6 bits of T _j are copied, T _j is not affected. |
| TSD T _j α OR α TSD T _j |  | In ASSEMBLY mode the configuration syllable is ignored. The datum is copied as shown (from bits 4.9, 4.3, 3.6, 2.9, 2.3, 1.6) and after the copy the full 36 bit word is cycled left once (in T _j). Six "TSD T _j " operations will copy a 36 bit word from T _j to tape and will <u>leave T_j cycled 6 places to the left.</u> |

MANUAL CONTROLS:



TAPE DIAGRAM:



LINCOLN WRITER

NOTE: Two Lincoln Writers can be ON LINE at once - "65, 66" or "71, 72"

REFERENCE: Group Report 51-8 (6 October 1959)

DESCRIPTION:

The Lincoln Writer Input consists of a double keyboard with automatic case change and a Soroban mechanical tape reader. They are interlocked so that only one can be used at a time - the keyboard is inactive while the reader is running. The Output is an IBM electric typewriter and a Friden paper tape punch.

Manual controls on the Lincoln Writer permit on-line or off-line use and seemingly both at once. The simplest connection for coding is "pure on-line" i.e., keyboard and reader connected to the computer alone - not to punch or writer.

In this "pure on-line" mode, there are no timing considerations that can cause trouble. TSD operations can be written without regard to the elapsed time between them. The only complication that must be remembered is that "carriage return" resets the keyboard to "lower case" and "normal script" without transmitting any case or script code.

Note also that a "carriage return" sent to the writer via TSD using Sequence # 66 or 72 will also affect the KEYBOARD'S automatic case memory in same manner. The Lincoln Writer input is not completely independent of its output! The situation becomes more complex when the keyboard is connected to writer and/or punch as well. These complex cases are to be discussed later in a supplement.

Automatic case codes are generated whenever the user changes from one keyboard to another. The key will remain locked down until two TSD operations have been performed - the first to accept the case code and the second for the character itself.

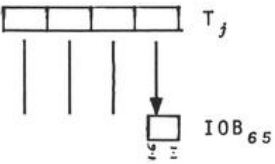
TX-2 LINCOLN WRITER CODES

| | | | | | |
|----|---|---------|----|---|----------------|
| 00 | 0 | ⌘ | 40 | Q | α |
| 01 | 1 | ∑ | 41 | R | Δ |
| 02 | 2 | | 42 | S | ϕ |
| 03 | 3 | | 43 | T | ε |
| 04 | 4 | / | 44 | U | h |
| 05 | 5 | x | 45 | V | ∩ |
| 06 | 6 | # | 46 | W | β |
| 07 | 7 | → | 47 | X | ^ |
| 10 | 8 | < | 50 | Y | λ |
| 11 | 9 | > | 51 | Z | ~ |
| 12 | | — | 52 | (| { |
| 13 | | ○ □ | 53 |) | } |
| 14 | | READ IN | 54 | + | ■ |
| 15 | | BEGIN | 55 | - | = |
| 16 | | NO | 56 | , | ' |
| 17 | | YES | 57 | . | * |
| 20 | | A | 60 | | CAR RETURN |
| 21 | | B | 61 | | TAB |
| 22 | | C | 62 | | BACK SPACE |
| 23 | | D | 63 | | COLOR BLACK |
| 24 | | E | 64 | | SUPER |
| 25 | | F | 65 | | NORMAL |
| 26 | | G | 66 | | SUB |
| 27 | | H | 67 | | COLOR RED |
| 30 | | I | 70 | | SPACE |
| 31 | | J | 71 | | WORD EXAM |
| 32 | | K | 72 | | LINE FEED DOWN |
| 33 | | L | 73 | | LINE FEED UP |
| 34 | | M | 74 | | LOWER CASE |
| 35 | | N | 75 | | UPPER CASE |
| 36 | | O | 76 | | STOP |
| 37 | | P | 77 | | NULLIFY |

KEYBOARD

OPERATIONS:

| | | |
|---|-----------------------------|--|
| <p>IOS₆₅ 30000 (IOS₇₁ 30000 for other unit)</p> | <p>CONNECT KEYBOARD</p> | <p>This instruction selects the keyboard. Pressing a key will now raise FLAG 65 (or 71) if the keyboard is connected to the computer through the Lincoln Writer manual controls.</p> |
|---|-----------------------------|--|

| | | |
|--|---|---|
| <p>TSD T_j α OR α TSD T_j</p> |  | <p>TSD copies the code number of the depressed key into T_j. Permutation may be used, quarter one must be active. The key is released after the copy. If an automatic code for case change (75 to UPPER, 74 to LOWER) was generated, the key will be released by the <u>second</u> TSD.</p> |
|--|---|---|

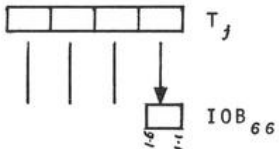
MANUAL CONTROLS

1. The reader must be started by hand via the "start reader" pushbutton. It will then read the line at the read station, advance one line, and wait for the datum to be accepted (presumably via TSD). The keyboard is inactivated while the reader is on. "STOP Reader" will re-activate the keyboard. Maximum speed is 19 lines/sec and if the keyboard is connected to the computer alone, it can be programmed to run as slowly as desired.
2. Other manual controls are more or less self-explanatory and are well covered in Group Report 51-8.
3. Only the six bits (1.1 - 1.6) corresponding to the buffer are changed by TSD.

TYPEWRITER OUTPUT

OPERATIONS

| | | |
|--|-----------------------------|--|
| <p>IOS₆₆ 30000 (Unit 1) IOS₇₂ 30000 (Unit 2)</p> | <p>SELECT (CONNECT)</p> | <p>This operation selects the output of the Lincoln Writer - Typewriter and/or Punch. FLAG 66 (or 72) is raised if (and only if) the unit was unselected prior to the instruction.</p> |
|--|-----------------------------|--|

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| <p>TSD T_j α OR α TSD T_j</p> |  <p style="text-align: right;">T_j</p> <p style="text-align: right;">IOB₆₆</p> | <p>TSD copies 6 bits from T_j to the Lincoln Writer, where it is printed and/or punched depending on manual controls. The Buffer remains busy until the printing or punching is over and at that time FLAG 66 (or 72) is raised. Permutation may be used and quarter one should be active.</p> |
|--|--|--|

MANUAL CONTROL

1. See Group Report 51-8 for details.
2. "Computer Output" should be switched to "Punch" and/or "Writer".

- NOTES:
1. Carriage Return (Code #60) not only returns the carriage and advances the paper, but it also resets the Lincoln Writer to Lowercase and Normal Script. The Keyboard case relay is changed too. (In this respect, the keyboard and writer are not independent devices.)
 2. Certain character codes (14,15,16,17,71,76,77) do not print. (They are labeled on the keyboard as "WORD EXAM", "READ IN", etc.) When such a code is sent to the WRITER, it is accepted, and takes about the same time as a regular character, but nothing is printed.



MISCELLANEOUS OUTPUTS

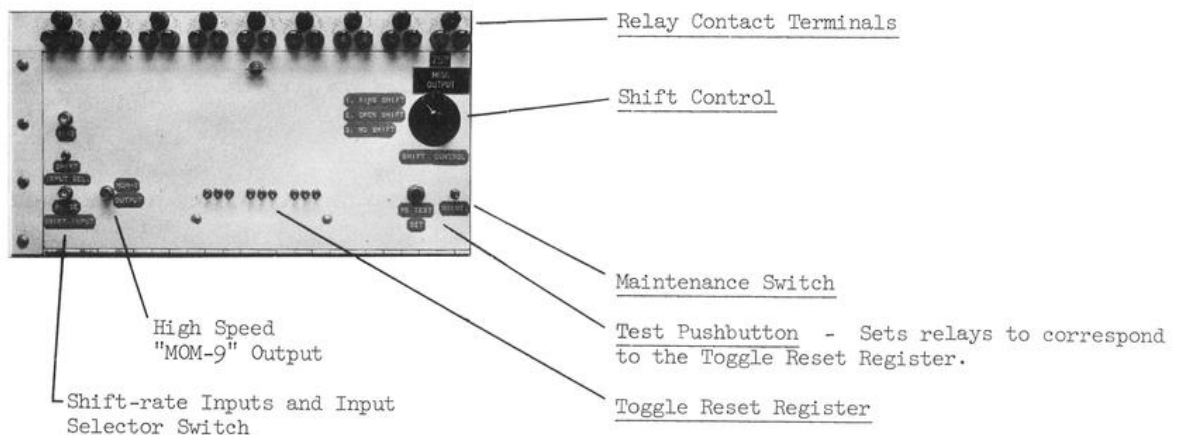
Nine one-bit computer controlled relay contacts with G.R. Terminals are provided. Channel No. 9 has an high speed output as well. The nine bit word can be shifted left (ring or open) under manual control at a 500 KC rate if only high speed output is required or at 500 cycles per second if the relay contacts are to be sensed. TSD is not used. (It will not cycle the memory word, but it will DISMISS if no "hold" is used, and it will change E as if it were a ^OLDE operation.)

OPERATIONS

| | | |
|--------------------------|---------|--|
| IOS ₇₅ 30 000 | Clear | The nine output channels are set to correspond to quarter 1 (the righthand nine bits) of the instruction. IOS ₇₅ 30000 therefore clears all nine - IOS ₇₅ 30777 sets all nine. There is no raise flag indication. It may be assumed that the relay has changed after 2 milliseconds. The high speed output "MOM-9" will change before the instruction is over.* |
| " 001 | SET 1.1 | |
| " 002 | " 1.2 | |
| " 004 | " 1.3 | |
| " 010 | " 1.4 | |
| " 020 | " 1.5 | |
| " 040 | " 1.6 | |
| " 100 | " 1.7 | |
| " 200 | " 1.8 | |
| " 400 | " 1.9 | |

*Note: Changing bit 1.9 from "1" to "0" produces a standard TX-2 IN-OUT transition (-3 V to ground) at "MOM-9". Going from "0" to "1" produces a similar transition from ground to -3. The rise-fall time for these transitions is less than 0.2 microseconds.

MANUAL CONTROLS



RELAY CONTACTS

C. P. Clare High Speed Relay - HGS - 1009 - Make before break.

Up to 1/4 amp non-inductive load.

Up to 1 amp reactive load with suppressor only. (Plug-in suppressors are available.)

Cycle rate approximately 500 cycles - 2 millisecc. period.

SHIFT CONTROL

1. Ring Shift Left
2. Open End Shift Left (all nine, 1.9 is not a sign bit.)
3. No shift

SHIFT INPUT SELECTOR

The shift rate is determined by the external shift input which may be a sinewave or a pulse train. The shift input selector is a toggle switch which should be thrown toward the source used - up for "SINE", down for "PULSE".

SINE WAVE INPUT

A 15V RMS sine wave is required (e.g. GR Oscillator 1304). Maximum rate 500 KC for High Speed ("MOM-9") output, 500 cycles for relay output. Each cycle produces a one bit shift if "SHIFT CONTROL" is in position 1 or 2.

PULSE SHIFT INPUT

A standard TX-2 Inout Transition (-3 to Gnd) is required. It gives a one bit shift if "SHIFT CONTROL" is in position 1 or 2. Maximum rate: 500 KC for High Speed Output (MOM-9), 500 cycles for relay output. "MOM-9" should NOT be used to trigger the shift, for it may not change bit 1.9 or 1.1. (It would shift the others reliably.)

NOTE:

1. The shift and pushbutton inputs are not interlocked and can interfere with programmed use. Miscellaneous inputs can be used to synchronize the program and the shift input in use.

TX-2 HANDBOOK
 CHAPTER 5
 LIGHTS AND BUTTONS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| | | |
|-------|---|------|
| 5-1 | Computer Room Layout | 5-2 |
| 5-1.1 | Frame Contents - Floor Plan (Fig. 5-1) | 5-2 |
| 5-1.2 | Power On-Off Procedures (Fig. 5-2) | 5-3 |
| 5-1.3 | Power Alarms - Breakers (Fig. 5-3) | 5-3 |
| 5-1.4 | Air Conditioning | 5-4 |
| 5-2 | Console Indicator Lights (Fig. 5-4) | 5-5 |
| 5-2.1 | Primary Indicators (A, B, C, D, E, K, P & N, Q & M, N _j & X, FA & F) | 5-5 |
| 5-2.2 | Alarms (Fig. 5-5) | 5-11 |
| 5-2.3 | IN-OUT Indicators (Fig. 5-6) | 5-14 |
| 5-3 | Console Pushbuttons (Fig. 5-5) | 5-16 |
| 5-3.1 | Condition Buttons: (With Lights - "Out" is normal) Suppress Memory - U, T, S No Overlap Stop Conditions Pasofa - (Preset and Start over from Alarm) Auto Start Low Speed Repeat Low Speed Pushbutton Remote TSP Suppress Chime | 5-16 |
| 5-3.2 | Action Buttons (Fig. 5-5) Stop Preset Clear Alarms, Clear Real Time Clock Calaco (Clear Alarms and Continue) Codabo (Count Down and Blast Off) | 5-18 |
| 5-3.4 | Miscellaneous Console Items Audio Control (Fig. 5-8) Knob Register - 377620 External Register - 377621 | 5-20 |
| 5-4 | TX-2 Sync System (Fig. 5-9) | 5-21 |
| 5-5 | Miscellaneous Conventions | 5-25 |
| 5-5.1 | Paper Tape Read-in Programs | 5-25 |
| 5-5.2 | Paper Tape Read-in Programs - Listings | 5-26 |
| 5-5.3 | Tape Preparation | 5-28 |

5-1 The Computer Room

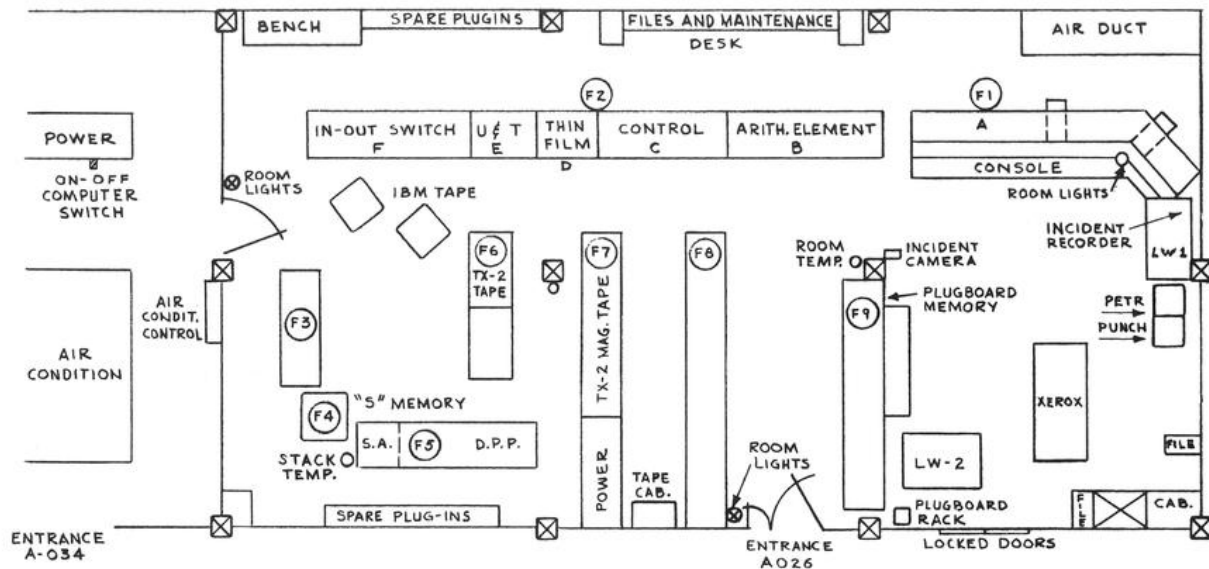


Fig. 5-1, TX-2 Floor Plan - March 1963

5-1.1 Frame Contents - Floor Plan

- F1 - Console - See Figure 5-3, 5-4, 5-5, 5-6, 5-7, 5-8, 5-9
- F2 - Main Frame
 - B - Arithmetic Element, and E Register
 - C - Control, X Memory, P, Q, M, and N Registers
 - D - Sequence Control, Thin Film Memory
 - E - U and T Memories
 - F - IN-OUT Switch
- F3 - S Memory Register Selection Circuits
- F4 - S Memory Stack
- F5 - S Memory Digit Plane Drivers and Sense Amplifiers
- F6 - TX-2 Mag Tape Drivers and Timing Track Writing Equipment
- F7 - IBM Tape Control, TX-2 Tape Control, Plotter Control, TX-2 Power
- F8 - Lincoln Writer Controls, QB Clock, Display Box, Misc. Inputs Box, Speech Filters
- F9 - Plugboards, Datrac, Interval Timer, Misc. Input, Misc. Output, Ampex Mag Tape

5-1.2 Power ON-OFF Procedures

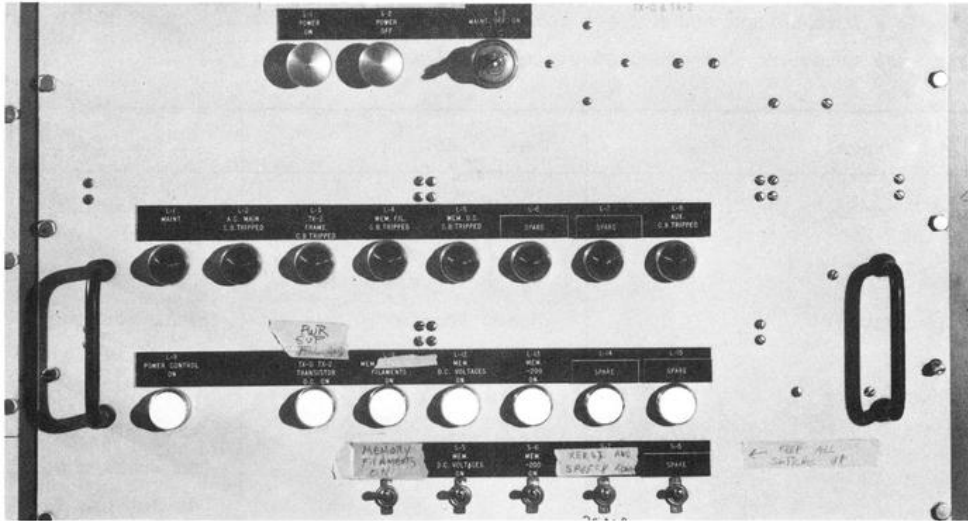


Fig. 5-2 - Power Panel (in the Power Room)

Power On:

Hold the button in until the warning horn stops. The computer will be "ready" in about 1 1/2 minutes. Run "clear memory" once or twice with parity alarms suppressed. Un-suppress the alarms. the computer should be ready for use. Log the time. (Fig. 5-3) Turn on the Lincoln Writer(s), and the IBM Tape Units. (They have their own power switches.)

Power Off:

Be sure TX-2 tape is at "MAT 0000", before pushing "OFF" button. Log the time. (Fig. 5-3) Turn off the Lincoln Writer(s), and IBM Tape Units.

5-1.3 Power Alarms - Breakers

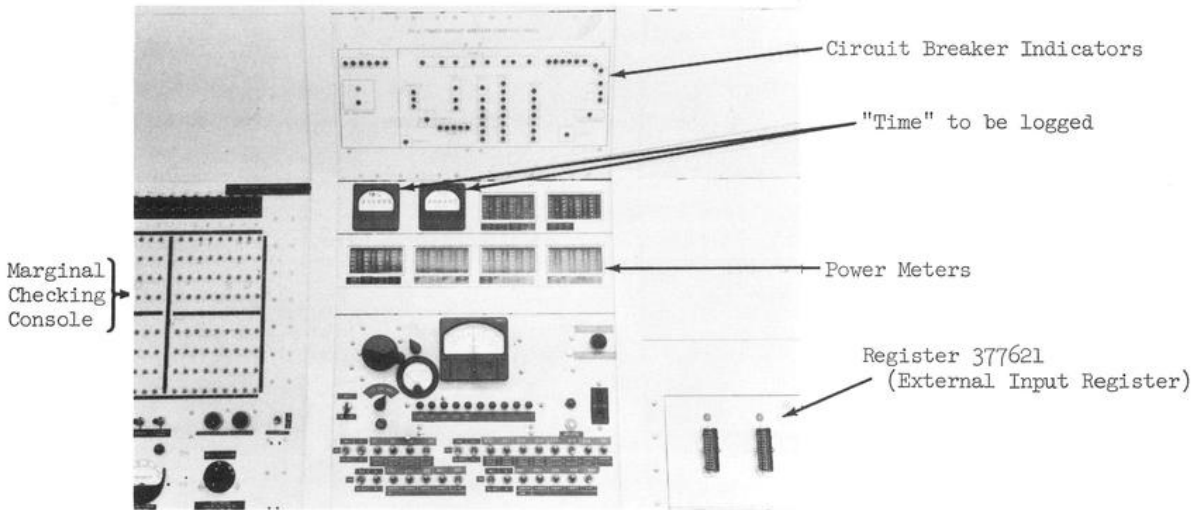


Fig. 5-3 - Maintenance Console

The circuit breakers are located at the top of each frame. When a breaker "lets go", a horn sounds and a light comes on at the breaker panel and at the power panel on the console. The accepted procedure is as follows:

| Frame: | What to do: | If that fails: |
|---|--|---|
| S, T or U Memory : F2, 3, 4, or 5 | a) Dump Power b) Reset the breaker c) Bring Power On | Call for help. |
| Computer Frames: | Reset Breaker | Call for help. |
| IN-OUT Equipment | Reset Breaker | Call for help - Set Maintenance Switch on Breaker Panel and do not use failing unit. |
| In any event, log the incident stating the time it occurred, which breaker it was, and what was done. | | |

5-1.4 Air Conditioning

There is a room temperature thermometer on the column at frame 9. It usually reads about 70°F. There are two thermometers for the S Memory Stack. One is behind the stack, the other is in the power room. The power room meters should read as follows: (They are to the left as you enter from the computer room.)

| | <u>NORMAL</u> | <u>CALL for HELP</u> | <u>DUMP POWER</u> |
|--------------|---------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| Memory Stack | 60 - 70 | 72 or more | 75 or more |
| "MIXED AIR" | 48 - 58 | 75 or more | 80 or more |

5-2 The Operating Console Indicator Lights

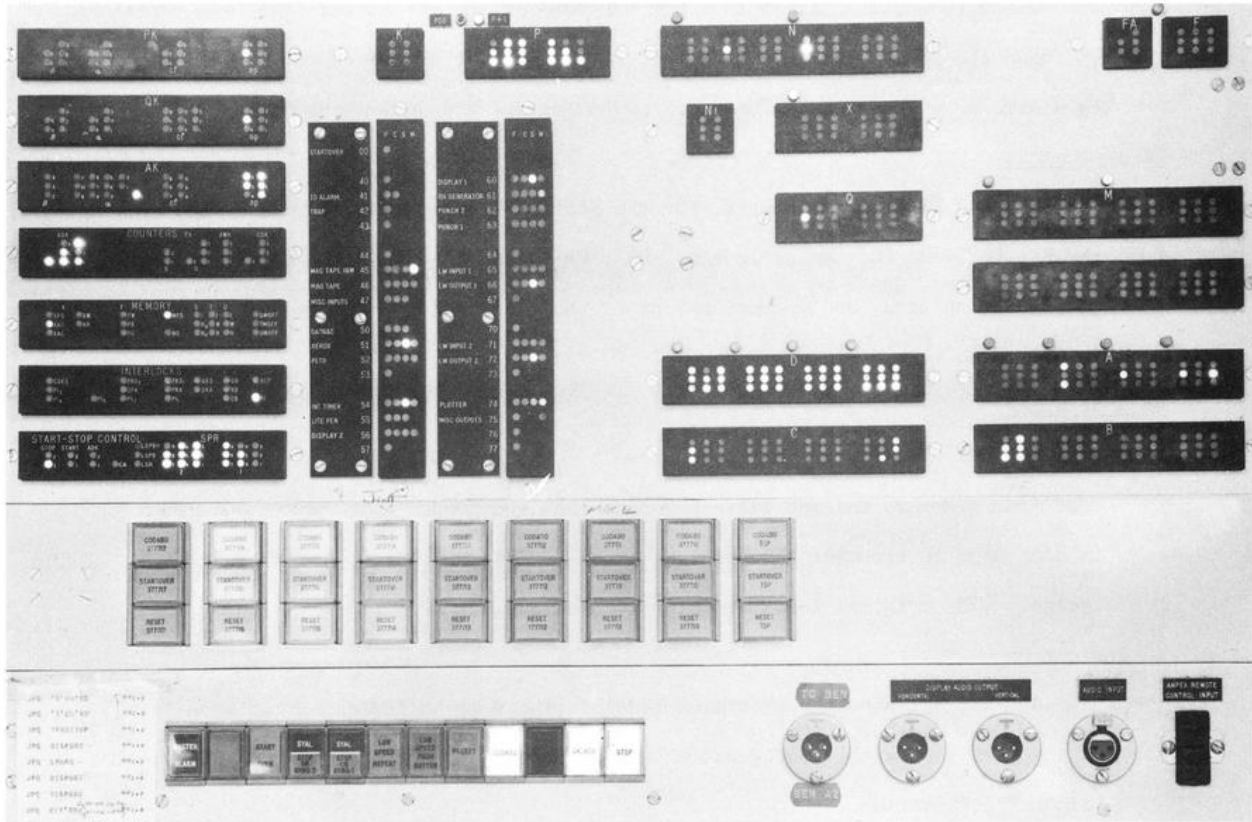
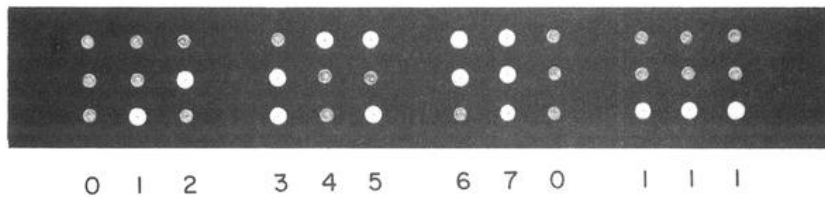


Fig. 5-4, - Console Indicator Panel

5-2.1 Primary Indicators

The indicator lights for the central machine registers are arranged to be read easily in OCTAL by grouping the binary indicators in columns of 3 lights each. - The least significant bit at the bottom. For example:



Filament bulbs are used and therefore vary in light output while the computer is running. (Note also that the bulbs will occasionally burn out and give an erroneous indication.)

The table below summarizes the information given by the lights,

Registers A, B, C, D, E, K

These indicators always show the contents of the associated flip-flop registers. (K shows the sequence number last used. - See Chapter 4.) They are not affected by alarms or pushbuttons. The overflow indicators are just above A.

PK Indicators

PK_{α} and PK_{β} are of interest for the most part to the Technicians. They show the PK_1 , PK_2 , and PK_3 timing levels. PK_h , PK_{cf} , and PK_{op} show the hold bit, configuration bits, and Operation Code of the instruction whose read out cycle is in progress.

QK Indicators

QK_{α} and QK_{β} show the QK timing levels. QK_{cf} and QK_{op} show the configuration read from F Memory and the last operation that required a data reference. QK_{cf} is also used to remember the original Index Register Number on deferred address cycles. (The original Index Register is used last.)

AK Indicators

AK_{α} and AK_{β} show the AK timing levels. (There is an indicator for each level. AK_{cf} and AK_{op} show the configuration (minus permutation) Operation Code of the last Arithmetic Operation.

ASK - The Arithmetic Step Counter

ASK is used to count steps for Arithmetic Operations such as Multiply, Tally, and Divide which are different for different word lengths.

XWK - The X Memory Counter

XWK sets the timing levels for the writing of the Index Registers.

CSK - The Change Sequence Counter

CSK sets the timing levels for a Change of Sequence. ($CSK \bar{5} 10_{(octal)}$ are the steps that indicates LIMBO.)

Memory Indicators - Interlocks

Most of these are not of interest to programmers. The PI_1 , PI_2 , PI_3 , PI_5 , and DFA are of use in interpreting N (see page 5-10). PI_2 indicates a defer cycle is in progress. DFA indicates completion of a defer cycle.

START-STOP Control - SPR, Start Point Register

The left half of this indicator shows the start-stop interlocks and is of interest mainly to Technicians. The right half is the Start Point Register. It is set by the RESET, STARTOVER, and CODABO pushbuttons and is used to set the P register when a change to sequence zero is performed. (See PK₂ in the table below.)

Registers P and N

P and N are the selector and buffer for readout of instructions from STUV Memory. P is also called the "Central Program Counter" and N the "Instruction Register". At the start of any instruction, they are, of course, compatible - P gives the address of the contents of N. As the instruction is performed, both are changed. The extent of such change depends on when, in the cycle, the computer was stopped.

There are two indicators to help interpret P. Their use is given below:

| Indicators | | Contents of P |
|------------|-------|--|
| "POD" | "P+1" | |
| 0 | 0 | P gives the address of the last instruction read out of STUV Memory. (It may have been changed in N - see PK ₂ in table on page 5-9.) |
| 0 | 1 | P has been indexed, but not yet used for read out. It gives the address of the next instruction. |
| 1 | 0 | "PmODified" - P has been changed radically and probably bears no relation to N. (As by a jump, skip, or sequence change.) |
| 1 | 1 | This situation should not occur. Take a picture of it. |

The interpretation of the N register depends upon the type of operation being performed, and how far the computer has gone before stopping. Instructions require from one to five basic cycles. The first cycles for one instruction can be overlapped with the final cycles of the previous instruction and it is therefore possible for two cycles to be running at the same time. The stop system (stop button, sync system, and slow speed control) is synchronized so that once a cycle has started, it must proceed to completion. There are indicators that tell what cycle is next, but one must exercise ingenuity to determine which one has just finished. The basic cycles are abbreviated as follows:

- PK₁ - Instruction Readout Cycle
- (PKAK) - (Used by AOP instruction - Instruction Readout followed by Arithmetic Cycle)
- PK₂ - Intermediate Address Cycle (Deferred Addressing)
- PK₃ - Final Address Cycle (Deferred Addressing)
- Q_K - Data Reference Cycle
- QKAK - Data Reference followed by Arithmetic Operation Cycle. They are inseparable, but another QK could start before the AK part is over.
- CSK - Change Sequence Cycle.

In practice, their order of occurrence depends on the operations being performed and on overlap conditions. The table below shows the cycles for the three basic types of computer operations.

| Type | Op Code (See Chart 7-3) | | Cycles Required |
|------|------------------------------------|-----------------------|--|
| 1 | 0 - 7 | (Jumps and IOS) | PK ₁ |
| | 44, 46, 41 | With deferred address | PK ₁ , PK ₂ , PK ₃ |
| 2 | 10 - 57 (but not 44, 46, 47) | (Non AE, Non Jump) | PK ₁ , QK |
| | | With deferred address | PK ₁ , PK ₂ , PK ₃ , QK |
| 3 | 60 - 77 | (AE operations) | PK ₁ , QKAK |
| | | With deferred address | PK ₁ , PK ₂ , PK ₃ , QKAK |

The CSK cycle can occur only at the end of an instruction - i.e., only after PK₁, PK₃, QK, or QKAK - never between PK₁ and PK₂, nor between PK₂ and PK₃.

The effect of these cycles on N is as follows:

| Cycle | Effect on N |
|-----------------|--|
| PK ₁ | <p>This is the initial instruction readout. N will contain the instruction located at the address indicated by P.</p> <p>EXCEPT when the operation is JNX or JPX (codes 6 and 7), for on these two operations the right half of N is used for the sign extended index increment (18 bits). (BUT if the JNX or JPX is deferred, the increment is not added until PK₃ so N is <u>not</u> changed during PK₁).</p> |
| PK ₂ | <p>The intermediate deferred address cycle (PK₂) is always followed by PK₃. The intermediate address is read out into N using Q as the selector. All 36 bits of N are changed, but the <u>initial</u> index register number was saved (in QKIR_{CF}) to be used last (in the PK₃ cycle).</p> <p>After a PK₂ cycle, N contains the contents of the memory register given by Q. Bit 2.9 of Q will be 1 due to the defer bit.</p> |
| PK ₃ | <p>The final deferred address cycle does not do a memory readout. It is known as the "Ultimate Cycle". DFA will be set to 1. N is further changed by adding in the index contents to get the final address. Then the original N_j bits are restored and the instruction continues. The rest of N is cleared.</p> |
| QK | <p>The QK cycle of all index memory operations and SKM (all op codes 10-17) clears the right half of N. For RSX, EXX, AUX, and ADX it is subsequently set from the right half of E which was in turn set from memory and may have sign extension. ADX puts the augend from memory there. The next PK cycle can not be overlapped with the QK cycle of these operations.</p> |
| QKAK | QKAK does not change N |
| CSK | <p>The change sequence cycle always changes N_j to the old sequence number.</p> <p>If the new number is zero, the right half of N is set to the contents of SPR (Start Point Register). The rest of N is not changed by CSK.</p> <p>CSK must be followed by PK₁.</p> |

"Control" does not really care about what has been done. It is interested only in what it is allowed to do. Once it has started a cycle, it goes merrily on to completion, but before starting one, it must get past a number of interlocks, one of which is the start-stop system. We can therefore tell what cycle is about to start and with that information, together with a program manuscript, the P register, and the P + 1 and POD indicators, we should be able to deduce where it stopped, and therefore what is in N. The conditions for starting are foretold by indicators PI_1 , PI_2 , PI_3 , PI_5 , and DFA as follows:

| "Interlock Indicators" | | | | | Next Cycle is | Stopped After |
|------------------------|--------|--------|--------|-----|------------------|-------------------|
| PI_1 | PI_2 | PI_3 | PI_5 | DFA | | |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | X | PK_1 | ? |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | PK_2 | PK_1 |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | PK_3 | PK_2 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | PK_1 | PK_3 or QK, CSK |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | X | CSK | ? |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | X | QK or QKAK | ? |

Note: "X" means "It can be 0 or 1, it does not matter."
 "?" means "Any cycle but PK_2 ".

Registers Q and M

Except for defer cycles, Q and M are the selector and buffer for data references to STUV memory. The memory references for deferred intermediate addresses use Q as the selector and \underline{N} as the buffer (Cycles PK_2 and PK_3).

Indicators N_j and X

The N_j lights are copies of the index tag bits of N (bits 3.6 - '3.1). The X register is the index memory buffer. N_j and X will always be compatible, for the X memory is read out even if it is not used.

Registers FA and F

FA and F are the selector (F Address) and buffer for the Configuration Memory. They are always compatible.

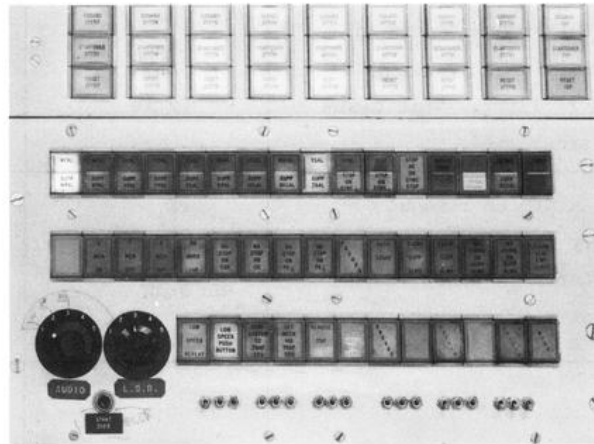


Fig. 5-5, - Alarms, Conditions and Action Pushbuttons

The top row of pushbutton indicators in Fig. 5-5 above is used for the ten TX-2 Alarms, two special indicators, and the Sync System (Section 5-4). All of the alarms except TSAL, USAL, and the "Mousetrap" can be suppressed by pushing the indicator. These pushbuttons have two lights each. The upper light indicates the alarm, the lower light shows that it is suppressed. Suppression of an alarm merely keeps it from stopping the computer. In the case of parity alarms, the suppression allows the computer to use the incorrect information and a new, presumably correct, parity is computed and stored. The light will always come on. The chime must be suppressed separately if not wanted. (See 5-3.1 for chime details.) "MISAL" - the Missed Information Alarm - can also raise flag 41 (In Out Alarms). See Chapter 4, Section 5.

Detailed information on each alarm is given in the table below:

| ALARM NAME | CAUSE | HAPPENS DURING ** COMPUTER CYCLE | WHAT TO DO |
|--|--|--|---|
| MPAL | Parity Alarm on readout of data from STUV Memory into the M Register. Q gives the address of STUV Memory register. This alarm can not be programmed. | QK or QKAK | Take a picture. Report failing bit and whether it was "dropped" or "picked up". (if you know what <u>should</u> have been read out.) Try again. |
| NPAL | Parity Alarm on readout of instruction into N (location given by P), or on readout of deferred intermediate address into N (location given by Q). | PK ₁ or PK ₂ | Take a picture. Report failing bit as "drop out" or "pick - up". Try again, alarm not programmable. |
| ** Because of overlap, another cycle may be running concurrently and the computer will continue until <u>both</u> are completed. | | | |

| ALARM NAME | CAUSE | HAPPENS DURING ** COMPUTER CYCLE | WHAT TO DO |
|--|--|-------------------------------------|---|
| XPAL | Parity alarm on readout of index register into X. N_j tells which index register. This alarm can not be programmed. | Any Cycle | Take a picture. Report failing bit as "dropout" or "pickup" if you can. Try again. |
| FPAL | Parity alarm on readout from F Memory (configuration) into the F register. FA tells which F memory register. | PK_1 QK or QKAK | Take a picture. Report failing bit as "dropout" or "pickup". Try again. |
| PSAL | P register is set to an illegal address. | PK_1 CSK | Check your program, this alarm can be programmed. If machine malfunction is suspected, take a picture and try again. |
| QSAL | Q register is set to an illegal address - either a data reference or a deferred address. Check chart on page 5-10. | PK_2 , QK, or QKAK | Check your program. This alarm can be programmed and is not likely to be a machine malfunction. |
| OCSAL | Operation Selection Alarm: An illegal instruction was readout into N. | PK_1 | Check the program. Take a picture. |
| IOSAL | In Out Alarm: This happens on an IOS instruction. The selected device is either broken, on "maintenance", or non-existent. The IOS has had no affect, even if the alarm was suppressed. The N_j indicators should tell what unit was selected. | PK_1 | Check the device you are selecting or the indicator panel. The in out device is probably on "maintenance". Unless there is a "hands off" sign, throw the maintenance switch down (i.e., not maintenance) and try again. |
| ** Because of overlap, another cycle may be running concurrently and the computer will continue until <u>both</u> are completed. | | | |

| ALARM NAME | CAUSE | HAPPENS DURING** COMPUTER CYCLE | WHAT TO DO |
|---|--|------------------------------------|--|
| MISAL | Missed Information Alarm: This occurs when the program is too slow for the in-out device, and a new datum or output opportunity has come along before the last was used. MISAL is automatically suppressed if sequence 41 (in Out Alarms) is connected. | Any Time | Probably program trouble. Can happen with PETR, TX-2 Mag Tape, A/D Converter, or IBM Mag Tape. Take a picture. |
| TSAL | The T memory selection currents have not died out before a new register selection was demanded. (T memory is 200,000 to 207,777) | Any Cycle Except CSK | Take a picture, report that it happened, and hope it will go away. It can not be programmed or suppressed. |
| USAL | Same as TSAL, but for the U Memory. (210,000 - 217,777) | Any cycle except CSK | Same as for TSAL. |
| Mouse-trap | This is an extra alarm designed to trap any mouse that may be causing computer trouble. It will be set differently from time to time. As of now, it is set to catch a missed control pulse. | Any cycle | Same as for TSAL - USAL. |
| The following indicators are not true alarms. | | | |
| Priority Patch Indicator | A non-standard priority plug-board is in use. (The standard priority is consecutive numerical order--lowest number having highest priority.) | It doesn't happen - it exists. | Replace the standard plugboard at Frame 2, Bay D. |
| Limbo | The computer is running, but all selected sequences are waiting for a flag. | It doesn't happen - it exists. | For most interleaved programs, the LIMBO light will be on, for some waiting time is almost unavoidable. If the program seems to have stopped completely, check the interleaving. |
| ** See Footnote on page 5-12. | | | |

5-2.3 IN-OUT Indicators

The IN-OUT indicators common to most units - i.e., "Flag", "Connect", "Status", and "Maintenance" - are on the main indicator panel - Fig. 5-4 and Fig. 5-6 (to the right). All sequence numbers have a FLAG, but some have no associated IN-OUT unit and hence no "Connect", "Status", or "Maintenance" indicators ("F", "C", "S", and "M"). The indicators are interpreted as follows: (see also Chapter 4)

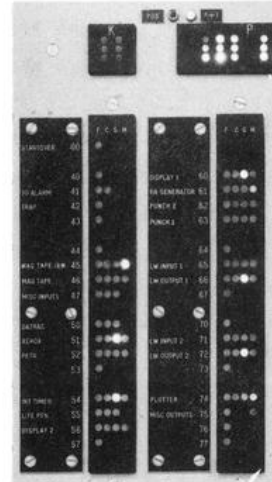


Fig. 5-6 IN-OUT Indicators

| INDICATOR | MEANING |
|-----------------|--|
| F - FLAG | The Flag is up - The associated program will be operated as soon as priority conditions allow. |
| C - CONNECT | The Associated IN-OUT unit is "connected"; i.e., selected for use. |
| S - STATUS | If STATUS = 1 ("ON"), a TSD can be performed. If STATUS = 0 ("OFF"), a TSD will have to wait, for the IN-OUT buffer is still busy processing the last datum. |
| M - MAINTENANCE | If M = 1, the Maintenance Switch (at the unit) is up. A select instruction (IOS) will cause an IOSAL (IN-OUT Select Alarm). The unit can not be connected. |

The IN-OUT Buffers and special indicators are on a separate panel shown on next page: (See Chapter 4 also).

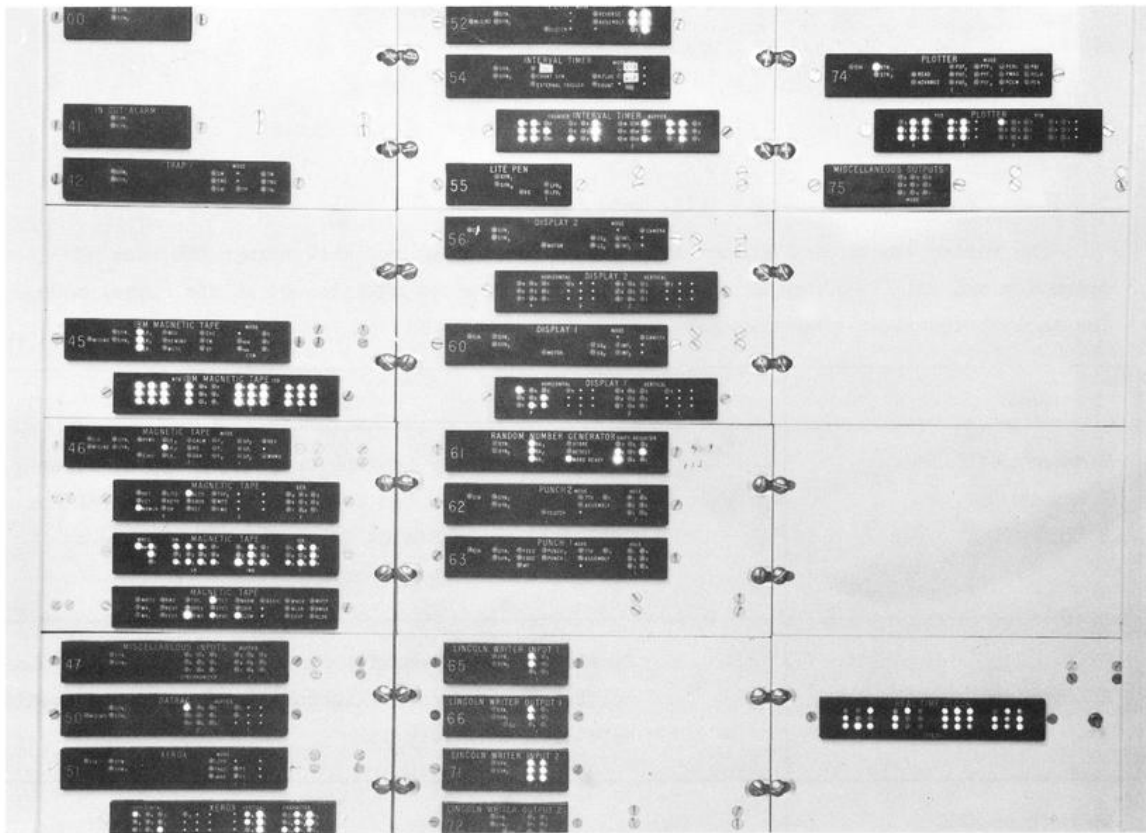


Fig. 5-7 - IN-OUT Buffers and Special Indicators

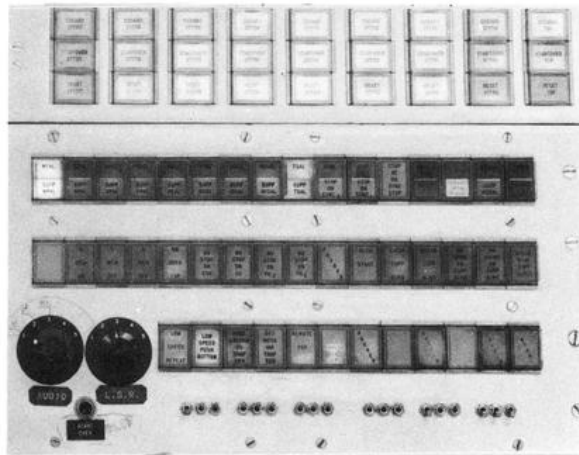


Fig. 5-5, - Alarms, Conditions and Action Pushbuttons

5-3.1 Condition Pushbuttons (Fig. 5-5)

The center row of pushbuttons and some of the bottom row will change the mode of operation and will light up as an indication that the computer is not in its normal mode. The table below shows what they do:

| NAME | FUNCTION |
|---|---|
| U Memory Off T Memory Off S Memory Off | These prevent the program from using the U, S, or T memories. When the indicators are ON, a PSAL or QSAL will be generated if an attempt is made to use the suppressed memory. |
| No Overlap | Overlapped programs will run slower with "NO OVERLAP" on, but the indicator lights - especially N - should be easier to interpret. |
| No Stop on CSK No Stop on QK No Stop on PK ₂ No Stop on PK ₁ | The computer will not stop <u>before</u> the selected cycle(s). |
| PASOFA AUTO START | "Preset and Start over from Alarm" and "Auto Start" are usually used together. Auto Start alone is equivalent to pushing CALACO about a second after the alarm. PASOFA is equivalent to an automatic CODABO after alarm. (Except that the alarm is not cleared.) They are used primarily for maintenance and computer repair. |

| NAME | FUNCTION |
|--|--|
| Low Speed Repeat | This circuit inserts a variable delay between the computer cycles. It operates in conjunction with the NO STOP buttons (i.e., it does not insert a delay before the selected cycle(s)). There can be no OVERLAP when this mode of operation is used. The inserted delay (and therefore the effective computer speed) is controlled by the right-hand switch-knob at the bottom left corner of the control panel (Fig. 5-5). (It is labeled L.S.R.) |
| Low Speed Pushbutton | This circuit inserts a "STOP" before each computer cycle unless the "NO STOP" buttons are on. There can be no overlap. |
| Hold on LSPB | "Hold on Low Speed Pushbutton" - In this mode, <u>all</u> instructions are treated as if their hold bit were set. This allows step-by-step operation of a low priority program without any interruption due to a change of sequence. |
| Remote TSP | There is a portable control panel that contains some of the condition and action buttons and another 18-switch toggle START register. It can be plugged in at Frames 9, 3, and 2, and also behind the console. (It contains condition buttons: Low Speed Repeat, Low Speed Pushbutton, Remote TSP, the Sync Stops; and action buttons: CODABO, PRESET, CALACO, and STOP. |
| No Chime on <u>SUPP</u> ALMS No Chime on <u>SUPP</u> ALMS | <u>SUPP</u> means "not suppressed". The circuits were designed for two different chimes but only one tone is commercially available at present. These condition buttons have no other effect. |

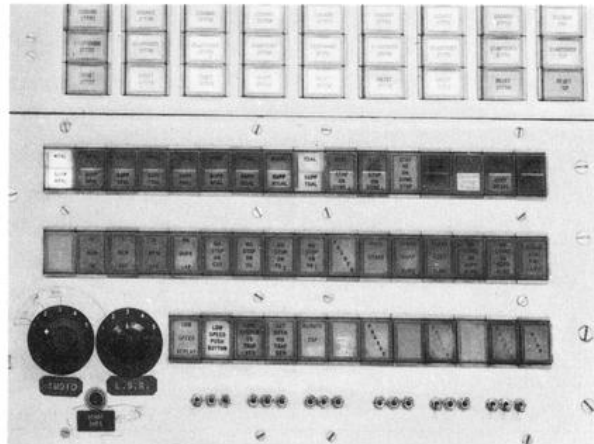


Fig. 5-5 - Alarms, Conditions and Action Pushbuttons

There are six buttons that actually do something. Their use is outlined in the table below. No information registers (Memory or AE) are affected. There is no clear memory button.

| BUTTON | FUNCTION |
|--------|---|
| CODABO | <p>"Count Down and Blast Off" - CODABO is the most commonly used start button. It is roughly equivalent to STOP, CLEAR ALARMS, PRESET, STARTOVER, and CALACO in that order. Its effect is to clear all flags, preset all interlocks, and start the computer at the memory location given by the Toggleswitch Start Register (TSP) or the remote TSP, if selected. There are 9 CODABO buttons - 8 for the fixed addresses - 377710 to 377717 and the ninth for the two toggle START registers (Console and Remote). CODABO leaves the SPR (Start Point Register) set to the chosen starting place.</p> |
| STOP | <p>"STOP" is synchronized so that the computer will complete the cycles it has started. Except for start-stop interlocks, no registers or indicators are directly affected.</p> |

| BUTTON | FUNCTION |
|--|--|
| CALACO | <p>"Clear ALarms and Continue" - CALACO merely resumes operation where it left off. If no flags are up, the computer will go into LIMBO. The combination of STOP and CALACO has no effect on a single sequence non-InOut program, but will probably upset IN-OUT and interleaved programs because of the timing.</p> |
| RESET | <p>There are nine RESET buttons - eight of them load the SRP with the fixed addresses 377710 to 377717. The ninth loads SRP from the selected Toggle Start Register (Console or Remote). RESET has NO OTHER EFFECT. The SRP is, in effect, a partial placekeeper for sequence zero. If the program raises flag zero, sequence zero starts at the place indicated by SRP. SRP is <u>not</u> changed when sequence zero drops out as the other place-keepers are. It can be changed only by pushbuttons.</p> |
| STARTOVER | <p>Nine STARTOVER buttons are available. They are equivalent to RESET plus a "Raise Flag Zero". STOP followed by STARTOVER will not do much, for STARTOVER does <u>not</u> start the computer. If the computer is running or in LIMBO, STARTOVER will be effective for Flag Zero has priority over all others no matter which priority plugboard is in use. STARTOVER followed by CALACO is similar to CODABO, but does not clear the Flags and interlocks.</p> |
| PRESET | <p>There is but one PRESET button. Like RESET, it is seldom used by programmers. It clears all flags and In-Out "Connect" flip-flops, and sets all interlocks and indicators to their proper "PRESET" value. This button is interlocked so that it is ineffective unless the computer is stopped.</p> |
| <p>Clear SUPP ALMS <u> </u> Clear SUPP ALMS</p> | <p>Suppressed Alarms are handled by separate circuits and a pushbutton is supplied for each type. SUPP means "not suppressed".</p> |
| <p>Clear Real Time Clock (Reg. 377630)</p> | <p>The Real Time Clock is indexed automatically every 10 microseconds. It will clear itself every 7.6 days or so if it is left alone. (The toggle switch to the right of the indicator turns the indicator lights off but has no effect on the Clock Register.)</p> |

5-3.4 Miscellaneous Console Items:

Audio Controls

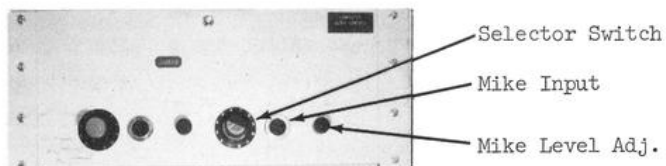


Fig. 5-8 - Audio Controls

For the convenience in trouble-shooting, to reassure users that the machine is running, and to further the progress of research, TX-2 has been made audible via two separate, independent, and identical Audio Systems. The Selector switches have ten positions, five of which are currently in use and wired as follows:

1. Quarter 1 of the X Register (Analog signal decoded from indicator Circuit.)
2. Quarter 2 of the X Register (Analog signal decoded from indicator Circuit.)
3. Vertical Display Decoder (Sequence 60)
4. Horizontal Display Decoder (Sequence 60)
5. The Patch Panel at Frame 9.

The inside knob of the selector switch is the main volume control. The microphone input is mixed in at all selector settings and has its own level control.

Knob Register - (377620)

Register 377620 - The Knob Register - also called the "Shaft Encoded" Register is located just below display #1. It is similar to a toggle register except that it is set by four knobs - one for each quarter. The metabit is a lighted pushbutton switch. (Eight revolutions cover the range 000-777.)

External Input Register - 377621)

Register 377621 - The External Input Register - is a set of four plugs just to the right of the marginal check panel (Fig. 5-3). There exists a box with 37 pushbuttons intended for use with (or as) the external register. These pushbuttons are directly analogous to toggles except they must be held down if they are to stay a "1". (Unlike the keyboard, any number may be down together.)

Note: Contact bounce is about the same as the toggle contact bounce - a delay of 10 ms allows a small safety factor.

Clock Register - (377630)

Register 377630 is a 36-bit counter indexed every 10 microseconds by an external oscillator. It can be cleared by pushbutton (Fig. 5-5), but not by a programmed instruction (such as STA or DFX).

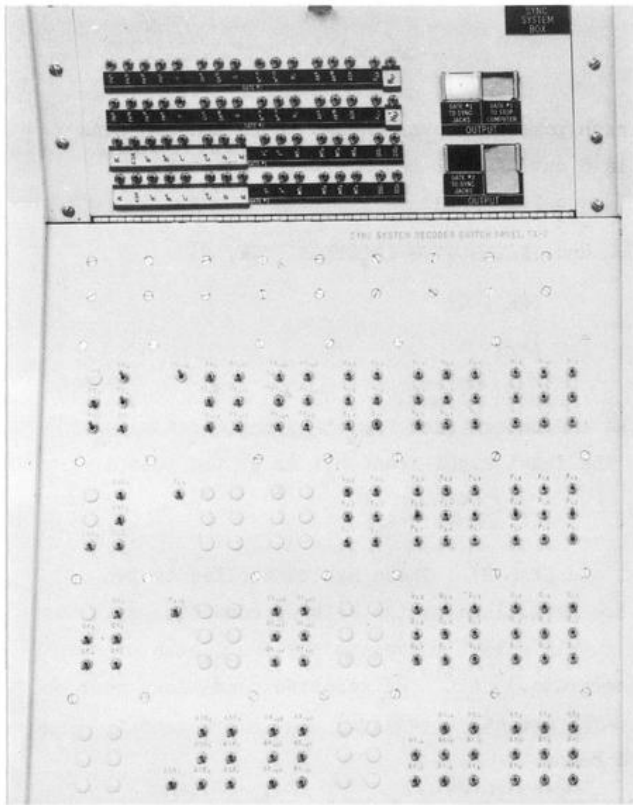


Fig. 5-9 - TX-2 Sync System

The Sync System produces an output signal when certain manually preselected conditions are met.

For example:

- a) When (or if) the program gets to a prespecified memory location. (i.e., [P] = preset value)
- b) When a certain memory register is used for data or deferred address. (i.e., [Q] = preset value)
- c) When a certain operation is used. (i.e., [PK_{op}] = preset value)
- d) When a certain sequence number is used.

Certain combinations are possible. The output can be switched to any or all of the following:

| OUTPUT | SWITCH LOCATION | COMMENT |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--|
| Stop on SYAL #1 | Top Row Pushbuttons (Fig. 5-5) | There are two alarms and two condition selectors, but only one set of condition <u>parameter</u> switches. |
| Stop on SYAL #2 | Right next to SYAL 1 | |
| Signal to Sync Jacks | On Sync Panel (Fig 5-9 above) | Uses for scope sync during computer repair and maintenance. |
| Raise Flag 42 (trap sequence) | Bottom Row Pushbuttons (Fig. 5-5) | See Chapter 4 - Trap Sequence. This button overrides other trap modes. |
| Sync Stop to Arithmetic Element | Top Row Pushbuttons (Fig. 5-5) | Used mainly for maintenance to Stop AE operations within a cycle. |

Figure 5-9 shows the two SYNC SYSTEM panels. The lower panel contains the Sync Parameter Switches; the upper panel the Sync Condition Selecting Switches and the output-to-Sync jacks pushbutton switches.

Parameter Switches

There is but one set of switches for each parameter even though there are two sets of selectors. The parameter switches are laid out in four major rows:

| | |
|--|----------|
| INSTRUCTION | (PK , N) |
| CHANGE SEQUENCE COUNTER, and INSTRUCTION LOCATION (CSK, P) | |
| DATA CYCLE | (QK , Q) |
| ARITHMETIC CYCLE | (AK) |

Each parameter set is grouped, like the indicators (see Fig. 5-4, and Section 5-2.1) in columns of 3 for Octal interpretation. The least significant bit is at the bottom.

Condition Selector Switches

There are two Sync stop ALArms (SYAL 1 and SYAL 2). These are controlled by two "GATES" (Gate 1 and Gate 2). The "GATES" are controlled by two sets of condition switches - 32 switches each. Either gate or both can supply output pulses to the sync jacks or stop circuits. (Only the alarm indicators are separate.) ALL the selected conditions must be met for the output to be generated. (The GATES are AND circuits.)

The conditions available are described below:

| CONDITION | COMMENT |
|---------------|--|
| PK_{α} | See upper left corner - Fig. 5-9. PK_{α} refers to the 32 possible time steps (levels) of the PK cycle counter and therefore determines <u>when</u> the sync signal will be generated. A setting of $16_{(oct)}$ is recommended, for it provides a definite time to stop, and is used by all instructions. PK_{α} is recommended when any of the "P"-type conditions are used. |
| PK_{op} | This compares the PK_{op} Parameter switch setting with the operation most recently read out of memory. (Bits 4.3 to 3.7) |
| PK_{cf} | This compares the configuration switch setting with the configuration bits most recently read out. (Bits 4.8 to 4.4) |
| PK_h | "h" refers to the hold bit of the instruction most recently read out. (Bit 4.9) |

| CONDITION | COMMENT |
|--|---|
| P | P refers, of course, to the P register. * The Parameter switches are in the second major row. |
| QK_{α} | This condition allows selection of the time step when the sync pulse is generated. A setting of 2 is recommended. QK_{α} and PK_{α} should not be used concurrently unless a particular type of overlap condition is sought. |
| QK_{op} | This set looks for a particular operation, just as does PK_{op} , but only those instructions that require a data reference will ever get into QK_{op} . (The QK_{op} indicator lights are at the left - Fig. 5-4. They are sometimes helpful in debugging, for they tell what operation made the last data reference.) |
| Q | Q is used for intermediate deferred addresses as well as data references, but these two can be separated somewhat via QK_{α} . With Q and QK_{α} selected, the sync output will occur only for data references since the <u>PK counter</u> is used for the defer cycles. |
| $N^{4.10}$ | The circuitry is able to detect <u>set</u> metabits on instructions but <u>not</u> zero metabits. If the parameter switch is down and the selector switch is up, no sync pulse can be generated for the gate in use. |
| $M^{4.10}$ | The data reference metabit ($M^{4.10}$) can be detected only when <u>set</u> (just as $N^{4.10}$ above). Note that it can be changed without a memory reference for it serves as the metabit of the A, B, C, D, and E registers. (i.e., $MKC_{4.10} A$ or $MKC_{4.10} B$ will change bit 4.10 of M. |
| N_j | " N_j " refers to the "j" bits of the N register and hence to the index register in use, or to the bit selection of an SKM operation. |
| * If the instruction that has been interrupted used a deferred address, CALACO will not continue the program until the third time it is used. (Since P is not changed until the last moment, a Sync Stop occurs during the intermediate cycle, and again during the "ultimate" cycle.) | |

| CONDITION | COMMENT |
|------------------------|---|
| AK _α | <p>"AK_α" is the Arithmetic Instruction Time Level counter. There is one switch for each level (it therefore makes little sense to have more than one up). The recommended setting is OFF - it is mainly for maintenance use.</p> |
| AK _{op} | <p>"AK_{op}" is a 6-bit register that holds the most recent <u>arithmetic</u> operation (code values are all <u>above 57</u>). It is not changed until another arithmetic operation is performed.</p> |
| ASK | <p>ASK is a 7-bit counter used for arithmetic operations that require repetitive steps - for example, multiply and divide. It clicks along during shifts and cycles, but is not used.</p> |
| X _{2.9} | <p>X_{2.9} is the sign bit of the X memory buffer. It can be used, for example, to detect completion of a JNX or JPK loop.</p> |
| N _{2,1} | <p>N_{2,1} is the right half of the N register. It is especially useful for detecting a jump to a specified location.</p> |
| K | <p>K holds the current sequence number. It is often useful in conjunction with CSK below.</p> |
| CSK | <p>CSK - The Change Sequence Counter - will remain zero until a change of sequence occurs. A setting of 10 (CSK₄ = 1) detects a change into LIMBO, a setting of 1 is recommended if K is used for the Old Sequence; a setting of 6 if K is to be set to the New Sequence. In either case, the CSK cycle will be completed before the computer stops.</p> |
| B, C, D, F, MT, IOI | <p>These letters refer to open cables at Bays B, C, F, of Frame 2, the Mag Tape Frames (F6, 7, 8), and Frame 9 (IOI). They are used by the maintenance technicians for special conditions cooked up as the need arises.</p> |

5-5 Miscellaneous Conventions

5-5.1 Paper Tape Read-in Programs -

Plugboard Memory* (377740 - 377777) contains three standard programs. They are as follows:

| CODABO POINT | NAME OF PROGRAM | COMMENT |
|--------------|--|---|
| 377770(8) | "Clear Memory" or "Smear Memory" | All of S,T, and U Memory is set to +0 in the Left Half word and each register's own location in the right. Metabits are not changed. This program proceeds automatically to 377750 - Set Standard Config - and then to 377760 - Read in Reader Leader. (See below.) |
| 377750(8) | Set Configuration | All of F Memory is set to the standard configurations and the program proceeds automatically to 377760 - Read in Reader Leader |
| 377760(8) | Read In | This program reads the first 21 words from paper tape into registers 3 through 24 of S Memory, and then goes to register 3. All binary tapes start with the "Reader Leader", a block of 21 words that is the TX-2 Read in Program. The TX-2 Read-in program will read any standard binary block and check the sum-check at the end. (If the check fails, the program tries again.) The meta-bit of each word being stored is cleared. See listings below. See Section 6-3.4, page 6-23 for Binary Format. |

* There are two plugboards: Plugboard "B" - registers 377740 to 377757, and Plugboard "A" - registers 377760 to 377777.

5-5.2 Program Listings (continued)

"READER LEADER"

TX-2 Paper Tape Input Program [For Binary Format]

| LOCATION | INSTRUCTION* | NUMERICAL FORM (OCTAL) |
|----------|---|---------------------------|
| 0 | 0 | 000000 000000 |
| 1 | 1 | 000000 000001 |
| 2 | 2 | 000000 000002 |
| 3 | ¹ RSX ₅₄ 5 | 011154 000005 |
| 4 | ³⁶ JMP ₅₄ 20 | 360554 000020 |
| 5 | ^h 2RSX ₅₃ 0 | 421153 000000 |
| 6 | ¹ STE 11 | 013000 000011 |
| 7 | ³⁶ JMP ₅₄ 17 | 360554 000017 |
| 10 | ^h LDE 0 | 402000 000000 |
| 11 | STE ₅₃ 34 | 003053 000034 |
| 12 | ^h 1JNX ₅₃ 7 | 410753 000007 |
| 13 | ³⁶ JMP ₅₄ 20 | 360554 000020 |
| 14 | ^h JPX ₅₆ 377760 | 400656 377760 |
| 15 | ^h JNX ₅₆ 377760 | 400756 377760 |
| 16 | ¹⁴ JPQ 27 | 140500 000027 |
| 17 | ² MKZ _{4.12} 400011 | 021712 400011 |
| 20 | ¹ RSX ₅₇ 3 | 011157 000003 |
| 21 | ^h TSD 0 | 405700 000000 |
| 22 | ³⁶ JPX ₅₇ 21 | 360657 000021 |
| 23 | ¹ AUX ₅₆ 0 | 011056 000000 |
| 24 | ^h 2AUX ₅₆ 0 | 421056 000000 |
| 25 | ¹ STE 16 | 013000 000016 |
| 26 | ¹⁵ BPQ ₅₄ 0 | 150554 000000 |
| 27 | ¹ IOS ₅₂ 200000 | 010452 020000 |

* Registers 0, 1, and 2 are not part of the Reader Leader itself, but are used as temporary storage.

PLUGBOARD PROGRAMS

| LOCATION | INSTRUCTION | NUMERICAL FORM (OCTAL) | |
|----------|--|---------------------------|--------|
| 377740 | 760,342,,340,000 | 760342 | 340000 |
| 377741 | 410,763,,762,761 | 410763 | 762761 |
| 377742 | 160,142,,140,411 | 160142 | 140411 |
| 377743 | 202,163,,162,161 | 202163 | 162161 |
| 377744 | 732,232,,230,200 | 732232 | 230200 |
| 377745 | 605,731,,730,733 | 605731 | 730733 |
| 377746 | 320,670,,750,600 | 320670 | 750600 |
| 377747 | 604,331,,330,333 | 604331 | 330333 |
| 377750 | SPG 377740 | 002200 | 377740 |
| 377751 | ⁴ SPG 377741 | 042200 | 377741 |
| 377752 | ¹⁰ SPG 377742 | 102200 | 377742 |
| 377753 | ¹⁴ SPG 377743 | 142200 | 377743 |
| 377754 | ²⁰ SPG 377744 | 202200 | 377744 |
| 377755 | ²⁴ SPG 377745 | 242200 | 377745 |
| 377756 | ³⁰ SPG 377746 | 302200 | 377746 |
| 377757 | ³⁴ SPG 377747 | 342200 | 377747 |
| <hr/> | | | |
| 377760 | ¹ SKX ₅₄ 23 | 011254 | 000023 |
| 377761 | REX ₅₂ 377763 | 001252 | 377763 |
| 377762 | ²¹ IOS ₅₂ 30106 | 210452 | 030106 |
| 377763 | REX ₅₃ 5 | 001253 | 000005 |
| 377764 | hTSD ₅₄ 26 | 405754 | 000026 |
| 377765 | h ³⁶ JPX ₅₃ 377764 | 760653 | 377764 |
| 377766 | h ¹ JNX ₅₄ 377763 | 410754 | 377763 |
| 377767 | ¹⁴ JPQ ₃ | 140500 | 000003 |
| 377770 | REX ₇₇ 207777 | 001277 | 207777 |
| 377771 | DPX ₇₇ 777776 | 001677 | 777776 |
| 377772 | ¹⁴ JPQ 377773 | 140500 | 377773 |
| 377773 | REX 777610 | 001200 | 777610 |
| 377774 | h ³⁶ JPX ₇₇ 377771 | 760677 | 377771 |
| 377775 | ³⁰ SKN _{4.12} 377744 | 301712 | 377744 |
| 377776 | 77,,0 | 000077 | 000000 |
| 377777 | ¹⁴ JPQ 377750 | 140500 | 377750 |

Plugboard "B"

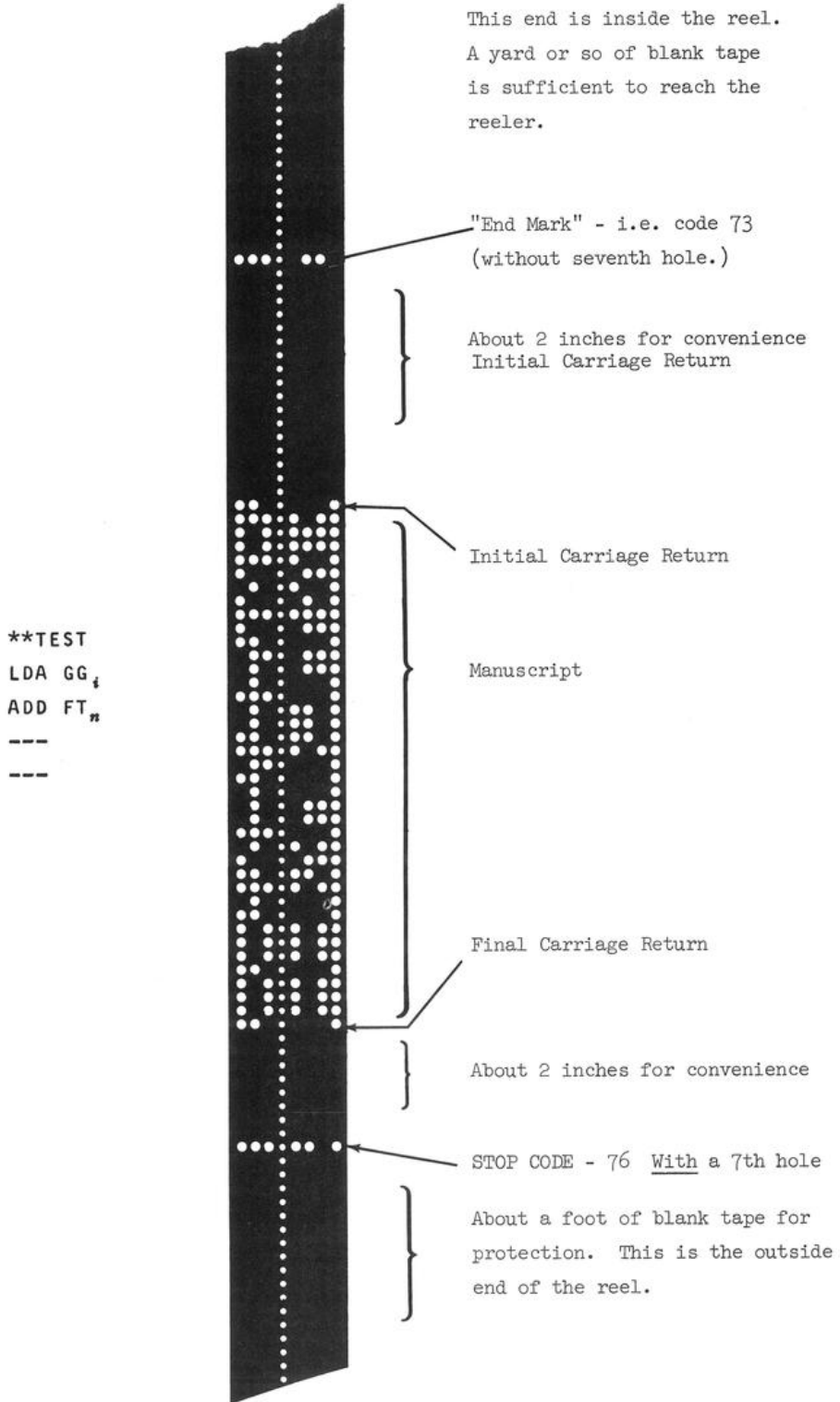
Plugboard "A"

* The X Memory is not changed, but each register is "exercised" to remove possible XPAL alarms.

5-5.3 Tape Preparation

(See Group Report 51-8, dated 6 October 1959)

An abbreviated manuscript and associated tape is shown below:



TX-2 USERS HANDBOOK
CHAPTER 6 - TX-2 UTILITY SYSTEM

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- 6-1 INTRODUCTION - TYPICAL USE OF M4 ASSEMBLY PROGRAM
 - 6-1.1 MANUSCRIPT, DIRECTIVE, LISTING
 - 6-1.2 META LANGUAGE
 - 6-1.3 MACRO INSTRUCTIONS

- 6-2 M4 PROGRAMMING LANGUAGE
 - 6-2.1 INSTRUCTION WORDS
 - 6-2.2 SYMEX DEFINITION - TAGS - EQUALITIES - AUTOMATIC ASSIGNMENT
 - 6-2.3 RULES FOR SYMEX FORMATION
 - 6-2.4 NUMERICAL FORMAT - USE OF COMMAS
 - 6-2.5 MEMORY LOCATION OF PROGRAM - ORIGINS
 - 6-2.6 RC WORDS - RC BLOCK
 - 6-2.7 WORD ASSEMBLY
 - 6-2.8 SPECIAL SYMBOLS

- 6-3 META-LANGUAGE FOR CONTROL OF M4 ASSEMBLY
 - 6-3.1 META-COMMAND FORMAT
 - 6-3.2 M4 OPERATION - NAME, CLEAN, LW READ, RECONVERT, BINARY STORE, GOTO
 - 6-3.3 META-COMMANDS FOR MAKING CHANGES - INSERT, DELETE, REPLACE, MOVE
 - 6-3.4 M4 OUTPUT - LISTING, DIRECTIVE, ERRORS, PUNCH (BINARY TAPE)
 - 6-3.5 M4 FORMAT VARIATION - DEC, OCT, T = CR, T = TAB, RC STORE, XXX
 - 6-3.6 USE OF SPECIAL KEYS
 - 6-3.7 MAGNETIC TAPE BULK STORAGE - SAVE, READ, TAPE, CORE
 - 6-3.8 META-COMMAND SUMMARY

- 6-4 MACRO INSTRUCTIONS
 - 6-4.1 MACRO DEFINITIONS - META-COMMANDS "DEFINE" AND "EMD"
 - 6-4.2 THE MNEMONIC ABBREVIATION LINE OF A MACRO DEFINITION
 - 6-4.3 MACRO NAMES
 - 6-4.4 DUMMY PARAMETERS
 - 6-4.5 MACRO TERMINATORS
 - 6-4.6 THE DEFINING SUBPROGRAM
 - 6-4.7 USE OF MACRO INSTRUCTIONS

CHAPTER 6
TX-2 UTILITY SYSTEM

6-1 INTRODUCTION - TYPICAL USE OF M4 ASSEMBLY PROGRAM

The TX-2 Assembly Program "M4" is a conventional symbolic assembler, but has considerable flexibility and two types of special features - Meta-Language for control of the program, and Macro Instructions, a feature that gives M4 the essential characteristics of a compiler. The symbolic tags for address sections can be nearly any combination of letters, symbols, and numerals (with a few restrictions). Tags used for the configuration and index syllables are nearly as flexible. M4 will assign all tags that have not been assigned by the user. The program is designed for on-line keyboard input and control as well as paper tape input. After checkout has started, a program can be kept in symbolic form in magnetic tape bulk storage.

Typical use of M4 begins with off-line tape preparation using a Lincoln Writer (See Group Report 51-8.). During debugging, the program can be preserved in symbolic and/or binary form on paper tape or in mag tape bulk storage as the user wishes. The symbolic form saved by the program is called a "DIRECTIVE" and is essentially the same as the original manuscript. Additions, insertions, relocation, rearrangement, and deletion are all handled by the M4 system - it is not necessary to retype the manuscript.

In addition to DIRECTIVE output (via Xerox, Lincoln Writer, Paper Tape, or Magnetic Tape), one can also get a LISTING (via Xerox, Lincoln Writer, or Punch). A LISTING is a copy of the program in absolute as well as symbolic format (side-by-side). It includes an alphabetically ordered tag table and a FORMAT ERROR notice if any errors were found. A LISTING can be obtained on punched paper tape for off-line Lincoln Writer printout, but this tape is not acceptable as input.

The binary form of the users program can be stored directly in the computer memory, punched in binary format on paper tape, or stored in magnetic tape bulk storage. When stored directly, either on mag tape or in memory, the M4 program area is protected and the storage may be incomplete. If a DIRECTIVE exists in core memory it too is protected.

6-1.1 MANUSCRIPT - DIRECTIVE - LISTING

A "Manuscript" is any program prepared off-line. It may exist in printed, hand written, or punched tape form.

A DIRECTIVE is the symbolic form created by M4. It may exist within M4 temporary storage, in magnetic tape bulk storage, or in printed or punched form. A DIRECTIVE closely resembles the manuscript. The following changes are worth noting:

- 1.) Any corrections and/or insertions have been made.
- 2.) All definitions and equalities are at the beginning. (Equalities may be anywhere on a manuscript.)
- 3.) Redundancies such as extra spaces are removed.
- 4.) Fractions are converted to the equivalent integer. The Numeral System is preserved.
- 5.) A check sum is added at the end.

A LISTING is a program output in absolute as well as symbolic format. The format is as follows:

Tag Table (Alphabetical)
Equalities
Macro Definitions
Format Errors
Program (in symbolic and absolute)
RC Words (unless the RC block location was specified within the program.)

(The Tag Table, Errors, absolute program, and RC block are not part of a Directive.)

6-1.2 META-LANGUAGE

The control of the M4 program is accomplished through the M4 Meta-Language instructions. All meta-language commands are to be preceded by **^^** (two hands). When used on a manuscript, meta-commands are obeyed on read-in and do not appear on the directive (Except for those like **^^ RC**, which is used to specify the location of the "RC Block" - (Register Containing).).

The basic types of Meta-Language Commands are:

Input
Correction-making
Output
Mag Tape
Format
Macro Definition
Direct Storage
Single Pushbutton

6-1.3 MACRO INSTRUCTIONS

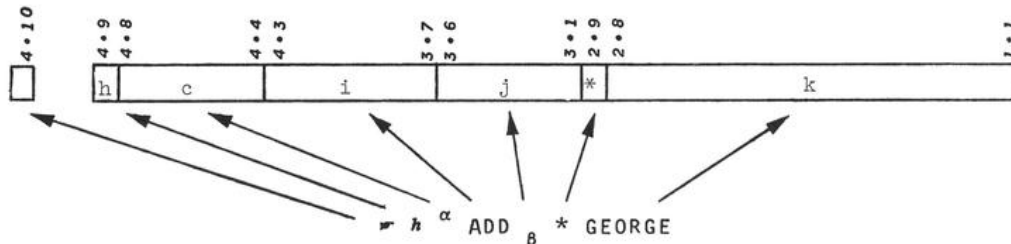
A macro instruction is essentially a convenient flexible abbreviation for a similarly convenient and flexible subprogram. The user writes the subprogram once - with dummy parameters - as a "MACRO DEFINITION". Tags, and equalities used in the definition are kept separately and are not part of the program proper. When a macro instruction is used, only those parameters that are needed should be specified. The portions of the defining subprogram that refer to unspecified parameters are left out when the macro is converted. For this reason, and since the parameter of one macro can be the abbreviation for another, a different set of instructions will usually be compiled for each use.

Some standard macro instructions will be built into the M4 system. When they are used on a manuscript, the definition will appear on the M4 Directive and Listing. Since Macro Instructions can be redefined, it will not be necessary to avoid using the standard names except to avoid confusion when reading a program later on.

6-2 M4 PROGRAMMING LANGUAGE

6-2.1 INSTRUCTION WORDS

A TX-2 instruction word has 4 basic syllables and three special indicators as shown in the diagram below:



The three indicators are preassigned symbols as follows:

- BIT 4.10 \overline{h} = meta bit (not part of binary tape format)
- BIT 4.9 h = hold bit
- \overline{h} = no hold bit (Needed because h is automatically included with LDE, ITE, JPX and JNX.)
- BIT 2.9 * = defer bit

They must be in normal script, and may appear anywhere in the word.

The four basic syllables are as follows:

- "c" - "Configuration" syllable - a 5 bit word (bits 4.4 - 4.8) used as the F memory address or as an extension of the instruction syllable (JMP, IOS, SKM, SKX). This syllable must be in superscript or preceded by \parallel . It can be numerical or symbolic, but no spaces are allowed. For SKM, JMP, and SKX it is specified automatically by the supernumerary mnemonics. (See Table 7-3.)
- "i" - "Instruction" syllable - a 6 bit word. This syllable is a normal script, 3 letter standard mnemonic abbreviation for the instruction. It is terminated by a space as well as the standard symex terminators. The mnemonic abbreviations include the configuration syllable as well for JMP, SKM, and SKX. (See Chart 7-3.) The instruction syllable may be specified numerically or with a normal symex but in these cases it is not terminated by a space. A regular symex terminator must be used. (See 6-2.2, rule #8.)
- "j" - "Index" syllable - a 6 bit word used as the X memory address, i.e., the index register tag. (Except for SKM where it is used for bit designation.) The "j" syllable is normally in subscript. It may be a numeral or a symex, but no spaces are allowed.
- "k" - "Base Address" - a 17 bit word. The base address may be symbolic or numerical and spaces may be used as part of a symex. It is given in normal script. Redundant spaces are removed upon conversion.

It is not necessary to use the order shown above. Any ordering is allowed if the script and symex conventions are carefully used. For example:

${}^{\alpha}\text{ADD } \mathbf{1}_j$ or $\text{ADD } {}^{\alpha}\mathbf{T}_j$ or $\text{ADD } \mathbf{T}_j \parallel \alpha$ or ${}^{\alpha}\mathbf{T}_j \text{ ADD}$

6-2.2 SYMEX DEFINITION - TAGS - EQUALITIES - AUTOMATIC ASSIGNMENT

A "Symex" is a symbolic expression. It is converted to a numeral by M4 when a program is stored, punched in binary format, or listed. A "TAG" is a symex used as a name for a place in a program. A tag is always terminated by an arrow (\rightarrow), and is set to the numerical location of the word that it tags.

A symex can be set equal to a numeral directly - e.g., "apple = 6", or to any 36 bit word. For example a symex may be set equal to an instruction. When such a symex is used as the instruction syllable in a normal word, it must be terminated by a symex terminator - not by "space" (Only Standard mnemonics are terminated by space.)

A symex that is not used as a Tag nor defined by equal sign will be assigned by M4 according to its use within the program. See chart below:

Unassigned Symexes:

| <u>Used to Specify:</u> | <u>Automatically Assigned as or to:</u> |
|---|---|
| Configuration <u>Only</u> | Zero |
| Index <u>Only</u> | The lowest numerical index register value not already used. (Except Zero and no higher than 77.) |
| Configuration <u>and</u> Index | Zero |
| Address <u>only</u> | The numerical memory location of the next place in the RC words block. The contents of this RC word are set to zero. This provision is useful in assigning temporary storage. |
| Configuration and Address | Zero |
| Config., Index, and Address | Zero |
| Index and Address | Same as Index Only. |
| Origin (i.e., Memory Location of Block) | "N", where N is the number of words in the program including the RC Block. |

A symex assigned by M4, or by equals sign may be redefined at any point in a program manuscript, and the latest definition will be used throughout. If the symex was initially assigned as a Tag - i.e., with an arrow, a re-definition will be recorded as a double definition error, and will be accepted, but not corrected. The only way to remove it from the directive is to use meta-language (REPLACE) and refer to it with a relative address based on a different tag.

6-2.3 RULES FOR SYMEX FORMATION

1. A symex must contain at least one non-numerical character.
2. It may contain as many legal characters as desired.
3. The single letters A, B, C, D and E are preassigned to the numerals 377604 - 377610. (i.e., the AE addresses.)
4. The three letter mnemonic instruction abbreviations can not be used as symexes.
5. The preassigned abbreviations and single letters can be used as part of a symex if they are not separately terminated. Note that space bar terminates op codes and single letter AE addresses but does not terminate other symexes.

e.g. "ATYPE" or "TYPE A" are allowed.

"A TYPE" is equivalent to "377604 + TYPE".

"ADDY" is allowed - "ADD Y" is not. (ADDY is a legitimate Symex - ADD Y is a two syllable instruction.)

6. The legitimate symbols are:

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9
A through Z
α β γ Δ ε λ
i j k n p q t w x y z (NOT h)
· (PERIOD) ' (APOSTROPHE)
_ ⁻ □ O and Space Bar.

7. Compound Characters are allowed when the following restrictions are applied:

Only one backspace.

Two or three characters only.

Space bar is allowed.

Any sequence of characters is legal. (Except ⊙, ⊖, ⊕)

8. The following symbols terminate symexes:

⌘ / x v ^
c ≡ ~ < > u n
, (COMMA) = → |
h + - ?
SCRIPT CHANGES, TAB, CARRIAGE RETURN, COLOR CHANGES,
LINE FEED UP, DOWN
{ }) (|| * Σ

6-2.4 NUMERICAL FORMAT - USE OF COMMAS

M4 will accept integers or fractions in Decimal or Octal. It will not accept mixed numbers, except as a SKM bit designation. The details are handled by the position of the period. See chart below:

| Periods | Numeral Type | Example | Equivalent Octal Integer |
|-----------|---------------------|---------|--|
| None | Octal Integer | 431 | 000 000 000 431 |
| Preceding | Octal Fraction | .431 | 214 400 000 000 |
| Following | Decimal Integer | 431. | 000 000 000 657 |
| Both | Decimal Fraction | .431. | 156 254 020 303 |
| Centered | SKM Bit Designation | 2.10 | 000 000 000 052 (i.e., 10 1010 ₂) |

Note: The SKM Designation is usually given in subscript and is, therefore, moved to bits 3.1 - 3.6.

- Note: a) The meta-command **DECIMAL** reverses the meaning of a "following" period. **OCTAL** restores it to the above.
- b) The two parts of an SKM Bit Designation are Decimal integers.
- c) Numbers may be preceded by Plus (+) or Minus (-). For example:
(Octal Integer 400 000 000 000 = - 377 777 777 777.)
- d) M4 converts fractions to Integer form for Directives. The Numeral System is preserved.

Commas are used to specify separate subwords as follows:

- a) The word is set to +0. (Any unspecified portions will therefore stay at +0.)
- b) The word is assembled from left to right.
- c) The numeral (or any other word) is converted to a 36 bit binary word.
- d) This 36 bit word is inserted into Memory according to the comma chart.

COMMA CHART

| COMMAS BEFORE | COMMAS AFTER | CRAM DIAGRAM | EXAMPLE |
|---------------|--------------|--------------|-----------------|
| 0 | 0 | | 444 333 222 111 |
| 0 | 1 | | 111 - - - |
| 0 | 2 | | 222 111 - - |
| 0 | 3 | | 333 222 111 - |
| 1 | 0 | | - - - 111 |
| 1 | 1 | | - 222 111 - |
| 1 | 2 | | - 111 - - |
| 1 | 3 | | 444 333 222 - |
| 2 | 0 | | - - 222 111 |
| 2 | 1 | | - - 111 - |
| 2 | 2 | | 222 111 444 333 |
| 2 | 3 | | - - 444 333 |
| 3 | 0 | | - - - 111 |
| 3 | 1 | | - - - 444 |
| 3 | 2 | | - 444 - - |
| 3 | 3 | | - - 444 333 |

For example: To specify 1/2 in each quarter, write

```

200 200 200 200
or 200, 200,, 200, 200
or ,.4 ,,, .4 ,, .4 ,,, .4 ,

```

To specify an instruction in the right half word as well as its normal position in the left, write

```

,^LDAβ,,,^LDAβ,,,,

```

6-2.5 MEMORY LOCATION OF PROGRAM - ORIGINS

The location of the first word of a block is to be specified in numerical or symex form and is terminated by a vertical bar. It may be on a line by itself, as it will be on DIRECTIVES, or it may precede a normal word. The symex may be recursive - i.e., set equal to another symex. If the recursive symex is circular (i.e., eventually equal to itself,) or if it is undefined, the block will be located incorrectly, and no alarm is generated. (It will appear to be located a "n", where "n" is the number of words in the program, but the RC words are assigned as if it were located at zero.) If there is no origin (i.e. no vertical bar), the whole program is located (correctly) at 200 000₍₈₎. See the examples below.

```

HAG6 |           HAG6=77
                LDA BOSY
                STA HUPG
22JAC→          JPQ MOUSE
                -----
                -----
HAG6+100 |       +413,,5
                -563,51

516 |           LDE TOMM
                STE JERRY
H→           JPQ HEHE
                -----

```

If the origin is specified by a symex (as "HAG6" above), the block may be moved by redefining the symex via equal sign. If the origin was assigned numerically (e.g. 516 | above) it can be changed by REPLACE, counting back from a nonest tag. For example, to move the block at 516 to location 5516, the proper metaccommand would be

```

**REPLACE      H=3      5516 |

```

Note that the Origin itself counts as a full line.

6-2.6 RC WORDS - RC BLOCK

Since it is often more convenient to specify an operand directly rather than by its address, M4 interprets any word within brackets, e.g. {3456} as an operand by providing a register containing the bracketed word, and using its address wherever the same word is used within brackets. (Bracketed words are called "RC Words" from "Register Containing".)

The "RC Block" is made up of RC words, i.e. bracketed expressions and temporary storage assigned to unassigned symexes used in address sections. It is located at the end of the last program block unless otherwise specified by meta language.

Examples:

SUB {w}

"w" can be any 36 bit word.

DICK→ LDE {GEORGE→^αLDA T,}

Words within the RC Block may be Tagged. If such a word is changed via meta language, the change should be made where it is used (i.e. at "DICK") rather than inside the RC Block (i.e. at "GEORGE").

A change made within the RC Block will not appear on a subsequent DIRECTIVE. To be lasting, such a change should be made outside the block.

| | | | |
|--------|--------|-----------------|-------------|
| ***REP | DICK | LDA {GEORGE→ 3} | **PERMANENT |
| ***REP | GEORGE | GEORGE→3 | **TEMPORARY |

"RC Words" may contain other RC Words - i.e. the brackets may be "nested".
For example:

LDA {LDE {-13}}

The brackets must balance - there must be as many right hand brackets as there are left hand ones.

6-2.7 WORD ASSEMBLY

The address syllable is formed first as a 36 bit integer using normal integer arithmetic. It may contain parentheses, the arithmetic symbols: + - × /, and the logic symbols \wedge ("and"), \vee ("or"), \oplus ("exclusive or"). The symbols are interpreted from left to right. (i.e. not quite "normal" algebra)

For example:

$$4G + 5R/6 \quad \text{is interpreted as} \quad \frac{4G + 5R}{6}$$

$$4G + (5R/6) \quad \text{is interpreted as} \quad 4G + \frac{5R}{6}$$

Parenthetical expressions may be nested, but the parentheses must balance - i.e. there must be as many left parentheses as right. For example:

$$(77 -(4G + (5R/6)))$$

The use of another symex is equivalent to using parentheses. e.g.,

$$4G + \alpha \text{ is interpreted as } 4G + \frac{5R}{6} \text{ if } \alpha = 5R/6$$

The 36 bit address syllable is united (inclusive OR) with the others (configuration, operation, index). Extra syllables of the latter group are also united into the word. The one bit syllables are set last, "not hold" (\bar{h}) being the final one.

6-2.8 SPECIAL SYMBOLS

"The current Location" - The symbol "#" is a special symex which always is equal to the current location. Thus "JMP #" is a jump to itself, "JMP # + 1" is a "jump-to-the-next-register". If # is used within brackets, it refers to the RC BLOCK rather than the current address.

** "Start of Comments" - A double asterisk - ** - is used before comments or annotations. All symbols are legal in the comment section except ~~***~~XXX and }, and comments are saved and included in Listing and Directive Printouts. A carriage return terminates the comment section. A comment may be used within an RC word and another on the same line outside the bracket.

$p|q$ The notation $p|qT$ is equivalent to $p\{T_q\}^*$. The $p|q$ must be in subscript.

For example: $REX_{\alpha|\beta}TAGG$ is equivalent to $REX_{\alpha}\{TAGG_{\beta}\}^*$.

- A carriage return immediately preceded by minus sign (-) will not terminate the line. This feature is needed because complex nested Macro-instructions often require more than one line of print. It can not be used for comments.

The M4 conversion - assembly process is designed for input and control from the keyboard or from paper tape. Since keyboard use is more flexible and tape is faster, the normal procedure is to use both. "Metacommands" are instructions directed to the M4 program itself covering the following areas:

Paper Tape Input
 Alterations
 M4 Output
 Direct Storage
 Format Variation
 Magnetic Tape Bulk Storage
 Macro Definition (Section 6-4)

6-3.1 METACOMMAND FORMAT

Metacommands may require one line or several, and no address section, or as many as two. The address section refers to the "Directive" of a program and may specify one line, or a block of consecutive lines. Note that a line of a directive may correspond to several program words (c.f. MACRO, Section 6-4) or no program words at all (e.g., origins and comments).

There are three formats for address sections:

1. AA - The line at "AA".
 AA+n - The nth line after AA.
 AA-n - The nth line before AA.

"AA" should be an honest tag (defined by an arrow), rather than a numeral or symex defined by equal sign.

2. AA | n n lines beginning with the line at AA
 AA ± q | n (or AA ± q).
3. AA → BB The block of lines from AA to BB including AA
 but not BB. (Or from AA + q to BB + p.)

A typical metacommand is as follows:

```
***REP                   GEORGE+7                   hSTE TT
```

It will replace the line at "GEORGE + 7" with the word "hSTE TT".

Similarly, the meta-command

MOVE AA→BB GEORGE

will move the block "AA to BB" to just before George.

To reduce typing, the following conventions are allowed:

1. **#** is equivalent to the end of the program.
2. **AA→** means "From before AA to the end". (Do not use this with DELETE.)
3. **→AA** means "From the beginning up to AA". (Not including AA)
4. The name of a metacommand can be abbreviated to just the first three letters.
5. Tab is used to terminate syllables.

6-3.2 M4 OPERATION - NAME, CLEAN, LW READ, RECONVERT, STORE, GOTO

There are two versions of the M4 program - "M4 from mag. tape" on the Golden Reel and "M4 from paper" on the White Reel. They are essentially identical except that the paper tape version will ignore all metacommands that use magnetic tape bulk storage.

M4 is located at registers 160 000 - 174 010 (octal) and uses the rest of memory as temporary storage. 157 777 down towards zero is used for storage of your Directive. 174 000 - 200 000 is used for various tables.

There are two CODABO start points:

- 160 000 - Fresh start, new program, M4 is reset completely, a New Name is required.
- 160 001 - Continue same old program. M4 is reset to OCTAL, and T = TAB. (see section 6-3.4)

Upon read-in of either reel, M4 will type NAME and then will wait for the user to respond by typing his "M4 Name" on the keyboard. The situation is the same as that produced by the metacommand "NAME" described below:

NAME DAD

NAME is the metacommand used to identify the user. The users "name" is required by M4 to identify output and to determine which part of the M4 Magnetic Tape is to be used. All paper tape, and printed output is identified

by the user's M4 initials and a 4 character word derived from the check sum of his directive.

When "M4 from tape" is used, the users name determines which portion of Bulk Storage is available. Most individual users are assigned tape storage equivalent to one S memory. Groups of users may combine by using the same name, thereby extending their available bulk storage to several memories. Bulk storage is used in blocks of 200⁽⁸⁾ words. See section 6-3.7 for further details.

Note:

1. M4 names are three characters long.
2. The special name "FRE" is reserved for users who have no name.
3. "NAME" does not clear M4.

☛☛CLEAN

CLEAN (CL) restores M4 to its pristine state. It is equivalent to CODABO 160 000 except that CODABO 160 000 types NAME and waits for one, while CLEAN does not.

☛☛LW READ

LW READ (LW) (Special Key "Readin") switches M4 input from Keyboard to PETR. The PETR will be in its "Bin and Read" mode (IOS₅₂30104). When stop code (76) is read by the PETR, M4 input is switched back to the keyboard. All Metacommands may be used on tape except ☛☛ READ and ☛☛ RECONVERT.

☛☛RECONVERT

RECONVERT (REC) expands the stored directive into free storage in a form similar to its printed or punched version. It then forms a new directive. The result is the same as punching a paper tape directive, cleaning M4, and reading in the new directive. All redundancies are removed, the RC Block is corrected, - the directive is shorter than before. When there is insufficient free storage, this command will produce QSAL and do nothing.

☛☛BINARY STORE AA

BINARY STORE (BIN), (Special Key "BEGIN") completes the conversion process and stores the program directly in memory. If an address "AA" is given, a "h JPQ AA" is performed with sequence number 70 selected. The user can therefore save the return point, run his program, and return to M4 automatically. "AA" must be within the program area.

"BINARY STORE" does not destroy M4 or the directive. If a program is to be located within these areas of storage, a binary tape should be made - see section 6-3.4 under "PUNCH BINARY".

☛☛GO TO AA

"GO TO" executes an "h JPQ AA" with sequence 70 selected. It makes it possible to go to the user's program and return automatically to M4. The address "AA" must be within the program area. NOTE: M4 leaves STANDARD CONFIGURATIONS in F memory only when its use is terminated by GOTO or BIN. When the user starts his own program with CODABO F register #37 is not standard.

6-3.3 METACOMMANDS FOR MAKING CHANGES - INSERT, DELETE, REPLACE, MOVE

```

**INSERT    AA    ONE LINE
      OR
**INSERT    AA
      ===
**END
    
```

INSERT (INS) puts the new program lines just before "AA". When only one line is to be inserted or when the next line will be a metacommand from this group, the terminating command "END" is not needed.

```

**DELETE    AA
**DELETE    AA→BB
**DELETE    AA|n
    
```

DELETE (DEL) removes a section of the directive. Symexes that were assigned within the removed area are now undefined. The RC words used only within the deleted area are not removed from the RC Block. If an Origin is removed, subsequent words are located relative to the Origin preceding the deleted area.

```

**REPLACE   AA
**REPLACE   AA→BB
**REPLACE   AA|n
    
```

REPLACE (REP) is a combination of DELETE and INSERT. It can remove an arbitrary number of lines and put a different arbitrary set in their place. Note that it deals with lines - not words. For example, to replace an instruction at a tagged location, one must be sure to replace the tag also, for the whole line is removed. If only one line is to be inserted, the new line can be typed on the same line as the REP instruction. If several are required they must go on succeeding lines and END (or another meta-command from this group) must be used as a terminator. See examples below.

```

**REP      G6      G6→αLDA T,      (To correct one line.)
**REP      AP→AP+6
      =====
      =====
      =====
**END
    
```

} (To replace one set of lines with a different set.)

```

**MOVE     AA      CC
**MOVE     AA→BB   CC
**MOVE     AA|n    CC
    
```

MOVE (AA to CC in this case) is a combination of delete and insert where nothing is lost.

In the example below, a few "second thoughts" have been indicated in hand written form.

← ****SAMPLE PROGRAM** For User's Handbook

```

START|          START=400

TEST→          SKZ SKN3.1 PR
COM→ Comm → JPQ BL ← 30 SKX66 #+1
OUT→           IOS66 30000
RE→            MKN3.1 PR ← SKZ3.3 IND
                LDA {0} {-1} ← JRQ OOPS
                STA RESET
    
```

BL = 1000
OOPS = 2000

The correction tape for the above is shown below. A complete listing of the corrected program is given in the next section.

```

BL=1000
OOPS=2000

**REP          TEST          TEST→SKZ3.1 PR
**REP          OUT-1→OUT+1
COMM→         JPQ BL
              30 SKX66 #+1
              IOS66 30000
OUT→          TSD TABLα
              SKZ3.3 IND
              JPQ OOPS

**END
**REP          RE            RE→LDA {-1}
**INS          TEST-1      **SAMPLE PROGRAM FOR USERS HANDBOOK
    
```

Note: The symex "START" could not be used in the last metacommand because it is not an honest, arrow-defined tag. To insert before an origin, one must count back from an honest tag.

6-3.4 M4 OUTPUT - LISTING, DIRECTIVE, ERRORS, PUNCH (BINARY TAPE)

| | | |
|---------|-------|---|
| ☞☞LIST | AA | |
| ☞☞LIST | AA→BB | LIST (LI) (Special Key - WORD EXAM) - List produces a "M4 Listing" via the <u>Xerox Printer</u> . |
| ☞☞LIST | AA n | |
| ☞☞PLIST | AA | |
| ☞☞PLIST | AA→BB | <u>Plist</u> produces a listing via Punched paper tape. |
| ☞☞PLIST | AA n | |
| ☞☞TYPE | AA | |
| ☞☞TYPE | AA→BB | <u>Type</u> produces a listing via the Lincoln Writer. |
| ☞☞TYPE | AA n | |

A LISTING tells what M4 did with the Manuscript or Directive received. Macro instructions are given in expanded form. The program is given in OCTAL as well as symbolic and is usually preceded by various tables. The overall format is as follows:

LISTING FORMAT

| | | |
|-------------------|---|---|
| ----- | } | Given only when the first word of the Program is included in the area requested by the Metacommand. |
| SYMEX TABLE | | |
| EQUALITIES TABLE | | |
| MACRO DEFINITIONS | | |
| ----- | | |
| ERRORS | | |
| PROGRAM: | | |
| SYMBOLIC | | ABSOLUTE |
| ===== | | ===== |
| ===== | | ===== |
| RC BLOCK | | |
| SUMCK | | (Paper tape versions only.) |

The SYMEX TABLE is printed in octal, in three columns and is in alphabetical order (4 letters) as if there were but one page. Symexes with an asterisk were assigned by M4 because they were left unassigned on the manuscript, or because they were used within a Macro Definition. Symexes with a hand (*) are MACRO names. Symexes used only within macros, and those defined by equals sign, are listed, but no equivalent numeral is given.

The EQUALITIES TABLE is in one column in alphabetic order. (First Letter) Symexes with an asterisk are those assigned by M4. An equality definition can not be deleted but it will be replaced if repeated. The last definition is the one that is used, and such repetition does not constitute an error.

MACRO DEFINITIONS are listed as defined originally. They can not be deleted or changed but they may be re-defined.

The ERROR PRINTOUT is of two types - FORMAT ERROR and DOUBLE ASSIGNMENT. An error printout is given on the first listing only - it is not repeated on subsequent listings even though the error may still exist. A line containing a FORMAT ERROR is reprinted in the error printout and the error deleted from the Directive. (It therefore can not reoccur.) A DOUBLE ASSIGNMENT occurs when a symex is assigned both by equal sign and by arrow, or twice by arrow. The printout gives the location of the first assignment. The second assignment is used and can be found in the symex table. If both definitions were by arrow, the offending tag will appear in two places on the directive and on the listing, but only the last assignment will be used throughout the program and in the Symex table. To delete the first one, it is necessary to count from some other tag. If the second one was wrong, it can be deleted directly, and the first one will take over in subsequent Listings and Directives.

The error printout format is shown by the examples below:

| | | |
|----------------------------|-----------------|-------------------------|
| DOUBLE DEFINITION | BADTAG | **FIRST LOCATION |
| FORMAT ERROR | LOCATION | **BAD LINE |

Format Errors include such things as an attempt to define an op code (e.g. LDA = DAD 6), extra meta-commands (especially END), and improper symbols in MACRO DEFINITIONS. In meta-commands, the line is removed; in other cases, only the offending character is deleted.

The PROGRAM is printed in symbolic form at the left, on two lines if necessary. The octal numeral form is given at the right with its octal memory location.

The SUMCHECK occurs only on paper tape versions of Listings and Directives (Plist and Dir). It is given as a meta-command, e.g. *****SUM 436521**. The sum is checked on M4 Read-in(*****LW READ**) and if an error is found, the word "SUMCK" is printed on the Lincoln Writer. The user can proceed at his own risk, or he can try again.

*****ERRORS**

ERRORS will type the error block if there are less than 8, or if there are more, it will print them on the Xerox. Once this is done, the error block will not appear on subsequent listings.

Example 1

Here is a listing of the program of the previous section - before the correction tape was used.

BL=000407 RE=000404 TABL=000412
OUT=000402 RESET=000411 TEST=000400
PR=000410
START= 400

$\alpha = 1$

FORMAT ERROR|| TEST+1**COM→ JPQ BL

START |
TEST→ SKN 3.1 PR | 301761 000410 | 000400
 COM JPQ BL | 145700 000407 | 401
OUT→ TSD TABL α | 005701 000412 | 402
 MKN 3.1 PR | 031761 000410 | 403
RE→ LDA { 0 } | 002400 000406 | 404
 STA RESET | 003400 000411 | 405

 0 | 000000 000000 | 406
BL→ 0 | 000000 000000 | 407
PR→ 0 | 000000 000000 | 000410
RESET→ 0 | 000000 000000 | 411
TABL→ 0 | 000000 000000 | 412

→→SUM 037602

Example 2

Here is a listing of the same example, made after the correction tape was used. Note that the error notice is always printed once, even if the error is corrected later on. If a listing is made between tapes, the error notice is not included on the second listing.

```

OUT=000404
COMM=000401      PR=000415      TABL=000417
IND=000414      RE=000410      TEST=000400
                RESET=000416

BL= 1000

OOPS= 2000

START= 400

α= 1

FORMAT ERROR|| TEST+1**COM→          JPQ BL

                **SAMPLE PROGRAM FOR USERS HANDBOOK

START|
TEST→          SKZ  3.1 PR          | 201761 000415 | 000400
COMM→          JPQ  BL          | 140500 001000 |   401
                30 SKX  66 #+1      | 301266 000403 |   402
OUT→          IOS  66 30000      | 000466 030000 |   403
                TSD  TABL α        | 005701 000417 |   404
                SKZ  3.3 IND      | 201763 000414 |   405
                JPQ  OOPS          | 140500 002000 |   406
                MKN  3.1 PR        | 031761 000415 |   407
RE→          LDA  {-1}          | 002400 000413 | 000410
                STA  RESET        | 003400 000416 |   411

                0          | 000000 000000 |   412
                -1        | 777777 777776 |   413
IND→          0          | 000000 000000 |   414
PR→          0          | 000000 000000 |   415
RESET→        0          | 000000 000000 |   416
TABL→        0          | 000000 000000 |   417

SUM          056632

```

| | | |
|----------|--------|-----------------------------------|
| *** DIR | AA | |
| *** DIR | AA→BB | Directive via Punched paper tape. |
| *** DIR | AA n | |
| *** TDIR | AA | |
| *** TDIR | AA→BB | Directive via Typewriter. |
| *** TDIR | AA n | |
| *** LDIR | AA | |
| *** LDIR | AA→BB | Directive via Xerox. |
| *** LDIR | AA n | |

The format of a DIRECTIVE is as follows:

```

EQUALITIES TABLE (No Asterisks or Hands)
MACRO DEFINITIONS
SYMBOLIC PROGRAM
*** SUMCHECK 432170 (Looks like a Meta-command)

```

There is no symex table, error table, octal program, or RC Word block. The sumcheck is a 6 digit octal number. If the tape has been damaged or spliced so that the sumcheck is wrong, M4 will type "SUMCK" on the Lincoln Writer, and control of M4 will return to the Keyboard.

Partial Listings and Directives

If no address section is given in the Listing and Directive type meta-commands, the entire program is included in the output. In a partial Listing or Directive, the tables and macro definitions are included only if the first word of the program is included in the section indicated by the address given.

(Directive Before Corrections)

START= 400

```
START |
TEST→ SKN 3.1 PR
        COM JPQ BL
OUT→   TSD TABLα
        MKN 3.1 PR
RE→    LDA { 0}
        STA RESET
```

→SUM 011516

(Directive After Corrections)

BL= 1000

OOPS= 2000

START= 400

**SAMPLE PROGRAM FOR USERS HANDBOOK

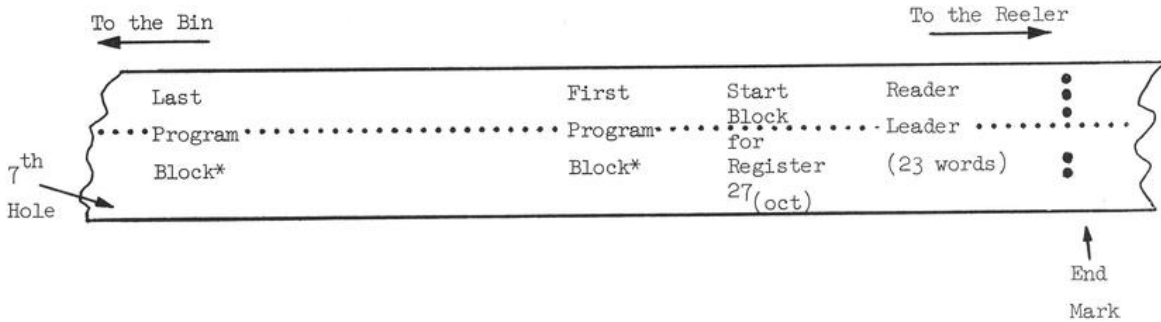
```
START |
TEST→ SKZ 3.1 PR
COMM→  JPQ BL
        30SKX 66 #+1
        IOS 66 30000
OUT→   TSD TABLα
        SKZ 3.3 IND
        JPQ OOPS
RE→    MKN 3.1 PR
        LDA {-1}
        STA RESET
```

→SUM 021762

PUNCH
 PUNCH AA

PUNCH produces a punched paper tape in Binary Format. If an address is given, a JPQ AA goes into register 27_(oct.). If there is no given address, JPD 27 is used. Since the readin program ends with an IOS₅₂20000 (DISCONNECT PETR) in register 26_(oct.) the "AA" is essentially a starting address for the tape. AA must be within the program.

Binary Tape Format is as shown below:



*There is, in general, one block per M4 Origin.

The "Reader Leader" is the binary version of the Readin Program itself. The Readin Plugboard Program reads the reader leader into registers 0-26_(octal) and then jumps to register 3, the start of the readin program. The first word of a block tells where the block is to be located, and how many words are therein. The last word is an 18 bit check sum and an address telling the readin program where to go next. For all but the last block, this address will be "3", the start of the readin program. For the last block it will be 26_(oct.). Register 26 contains "IOS₅₂20000" and 27 will be either JPQ AA (if AA is given) or ¹⁴JPD 27 if no address was given. The readin program therefore will jump to the new program with sequence number 52 chosen, and with the PETR DISCONNECTED. If there is no given starting address, the readin program leaves the computer in LIMBO.

Note: Metabits are not set by the readin program. They are cleared wherever the readin program stores new words.

Note also: The special block for register 27 comes before the program on the tape. Program material that is to go in register 27 therefore supercedes this special block created by M4.

6-3.5 M4 FORMAT VARIATIONS - DEC, OCT, T=CR, T=TAB, RC STORE, XXX

*****DECIMAL (***DEC)**
*****OCTAL (***OCT)**

All numerals in an M4 manuscript are considered to be of the same numeral system unless they are followed by a period (in which case, the other numeral system is used). DEC and OCT remain effective until changed and are not saved for inclusion in the Directive. M4 preserves Decimal Integers by reproducing them with a "following period". Octal is the "normal" mode - CLEAN or CODABO 160000 (Pushbutton) will reset the numeral interpretation to Octal. Note also that the right hand numeral in a SKM bit designation is always Decimal.

*****T=CR**
*****T=TAB**

When a table of constants is part of a manuscript, it may be easier to type it in several columns by "tabulation". "T=CR" allows this by making TAB a word terminator similar to Carriage Return (CR). In this mode, tabs can not be used within words. T=TAB returns M4 to normal.

Note: These meta-commands are not included on a Directive. A table that was typed in several columns will be reproduced as one column on the Directive.

*****RC STORE (***RC)**

RC STORE means "Put the RC BLOCK here". The RC Block will be at the end of the program if this meta-command is not used. RC STORE can be inserted via ***INS and need not be deleted for M4 automatically deletes an existing RC STORE when a new one is inserted.

***XXX (or Special Key "NO")

XXX has complete control. It wipes out all input information back to the previous carriage return and forward to the next CR (or tab if T=CR). It can be used on any line, anywhere even within a comment, but not after backspace.

6-3.6 USE OF SPECIAL KEYS

The top row of keys on the Lincoln Writer has five special keys which have no machine function or associated character. They are extras, and can be used for any purpose. The M4 system uses them as abbreviations for certain meta-commands. These special keys terminate the line as far as M4 is concerned. If an address is to be used, it is to be typed first. The keys are assigned as follows:

| | |
|----------------|---|
| WORD EXAM (71) | LIST |
| YES (17) | MOST RECENT OF TYPE, TDIR, DIR, LIST, PLIST, OR LDIR. |
| NO (16) | XXX (This works backwards only - It does not delete forward.) |
| BEGIN (15) | BIN (BINARY STORE) |
| READ IN (14) | LW READ |
| STOP (76) | The stop key means "stop". It is always active. If M4 is printing too much, if it is "hung-up", or if it is performing a function that is no longer wanted, the stop key will return control to the keyboard and stop whatever is going on. |

6-3.7 MAGNETIC TAPE BULK STORAGE - SAVE, READ, TAPE, CORE

The M4 Magnetic Tape Bulk Storage reel contains a copy of the M4 program itself (in Binary and Directive form, and with 3 Binary back-up copies), and working space about 30 times the size of S Memory. Working space is assigned in 200 word blocks, the average allotment being 1000 blocks - i.e. one S Memory. M4 does all the detailed tape coding. A standard tape format is used with an 18 bit check sum for error detecting. Tape malfunction is automatically reported on the typewriter - the report includes missed data detected by the alarm circuits (Sequence #41) as well as check sum errors. The users "M4 Name" is used to determine the proper working space, and M4 automatically protects the rest of the tape. The four Meta-commands listed below permit the user to store and retrieve his program or other material in Directive Format (Save-Read) or in straight Binary (Tape-Core).

M4 Answers to Mag Tape Meta-Commands

When M4 can not perform the given command because of programming limitations, it types NO in red on the Lincoln Writer, and it ignores the command. No data is transferred.

When M4 can and does complete the given command, it tells the user which tape area was used, and the associated four character identification derived from the check-sum. The tape area is specified by the block number of the first block and the block number of the next free block. For example:

0100 - 0107 TY7J

means that blocks 100 through 106 were used. "TY7J" is the identifying word.

If there is a tape equipment malfunction while M4 is in operation, the words "TAPE ERROR" are printed in red on the Lincoln Writer followed by pertinent data. This print-out should be saved for the Tape Engineers, and the incident should be duly reported.

FFSAVE

100-200

****SAVE CURRENT DIRECTIVE**

If all is well, M4 stores the current directive on Mag tape beginning at the specified block number (100 in this case), and reports back via the typewriter the tape area used, and the four character identification. This will be the same identification as that used on Listings. Saving and retrieving a Directive on Magnetic tape does not "clean it up" the way it does when paper tape is used. The

Directive comes back exactly as it was. To "clean it up", the meta-command "RECONVERT" should be used before SAVE. The second block number is protected. If the directive will not fit in the specified area, M4 types "NO" in red. If the second number is omitted, the remainder of the user's allotted working space is assumed to be available. If both numbers are omitted, address "zero" is assumed. If M4 types "NO", the command has been ignored.

***READ

100

**READ DIRECTIVE FROM MAG TAPE

If the address given is the start of a Directive, "READ" will clean M4 and read in the Directive from tape. It will then type the tape location (i.e. first block and the one after the last block), and the four character identification.

If the address given is not the start of a Directive, "READ" types "NO" in red and does not clean M4 nor read from tape.

TAPE - CORE (Binary Storage and Retrieval)

TAPE and CORE deal with Binary (i.e. Absolutely Numerical) information and therefore require two address sections - one for the working space on tape and the other for core memory. (The word "to" is understood - i.e. it is TO TAPE and TO CORE.) Both address sections must be numerical and the tape address comes first.

***TAPE

200-300
(TAPE AREA)

0-17777
(MEMORY AREA, INCLUSIVE)

TAPE copies from core to Tape. Working space on tape is used a block at a time - i.e. in 200₍₈₎ word sections. If the second tape block number is omitted, the rest of the user's allotted working space is assumed to be available. If the data from core will not fit, none of it is copied and M4 types "NO" in red. If it does fit, M4 types the first block number, the one after the last, and the four character identification derived from the check sum that is used on tape. The rest of a partially filled block is set to zero. The memory address is inclusive.

***CORE

100
(TAPE AREA)

0-17777
(MEMORY AREA, INCLUSIVE)

CORE copies from tape to core until the specified core area is full. If all is well, M4 will type the usual message - i.e. tape area used, and four character identification word. If the meta-command asks for words beyond the user's allotted

space, or if the M4 program itself is threatened, M4 types "NO" in red. (M4 is located at 160000 - 174010.) The identification word will be different if only part of a section is retrieved or if a program is stored in several pieces and retrieved by one command.

6-3.8 META-COMMAND SUMMARY

| | | | | |
|-----------------|------|------------------|-------|-------------------------------------|
| Clean | } | Input | BIN | - Binary Store |
| LW Read | | | CLEAN | - Clear M4 Directive Storage |
| Reconvert | | | CORE | - Tape to Core |
| Name | | | DEC | - Decimal |
| | | | DEF | - Define |
| Insert | } | Changes | DEL | - Delete |
| Delete | | | DEMO | - Demonstrate |
| Replace | | | DIR | - Directive Punch |
| Move | | | END | - End of Multiple Word Meta-Command |
| | | | EMD | - End of Macro Definition |
| List | } | Output | GOTO | - Go To User's Program |
| Type | | | INS | - Insert |
| Plist | | | LDIR | - List Directive on Xerox |
| Directive punch | | | LIST | - Print Listing on Xerox |
| Tdir | | | LW | - Lincoln Writer Read-in |
| Ldir | | | MOVE | - Move Program Block |
| Binary Store | | | NAME | - Set User Identification |
| Punch Binary | | | OCT | - Octal |
| Goto | | | PLIST | - Punch Listing |
| | | | PUN | - Punch Binary |
| Decimal | } | Format | RC | - RC Store |
| Octal | | | READ | - Read Directive from Tape |
| T=CR | | | REC | - Reconvert |
| T=Tab | | | REP | - Replace |
| End | | | SAVE | - Save Directive on Tape |
| RC | | | SUMCK | - Sum Check |
| Sumck | | | TAPE | - Core to Tape |
| | TDIR | - Type Directive | | |
| Save | } | Mag Tape | TYPE | - Type Listing |
| Read | | | T=CR | - Tab equals Carriage Return |
| Tape | | | T=TAB | - Tab equals Tab. |
| Core | | | | |
| Define | } | Macro | | |
| EMD | | | | |
| Demo | | | | |

6-4 MACRO INSTRUCTIONS

A macro-instruction is an abbreviation for a flexible subprogram which is written by the user (as a Macro Definition) and is inserted into the program by M4 wherever the Macro Instruction is used. The subprogram is written in terms of dummy parameters and when it is copied by M4, only those portions that correspond to specified parameters are used. For example:

If the definition of "DO A,B,C,D" is

```

***DEF                DO|A,B,C,D
                      A
                      B
                      B
                      C
                      D
***EMD
    
```

And if the program is:

```

100|
LINE 1→                DO|LDA Tj,ADD TT, ADD BB, STA CC
LINE 2→                DO|LDB Tα
LINE 3→                DO|,6
    
```

Then M4 will produce:

```

100|
LINE 1→                DO|LDA Tj,ADD TT,ADD BB,STA CC
                      LDA Tj                |002401 000112|000100
                      ADD TT                |006700 000113| 101
                      ADD TT                |006700 000113| 102
                      ADD BB                |006700 000110| 103
                      STA CC                |003400 000111| 104
LINE 2→                DO|LDB Tα
                      LDB Tα                |002502 000112| 105
LINE 3→                DO,6
                      6                    |000000 000006| 106
                      6                    |000000 000006| 107
    
```

6-4.1 Macro Definitions - Meta-commands "DEFINE" and "EMD"

As shown by the example above, two meta-commands are used with Macro Definitions - `DEF` (DEF is enough) and `EMD` (End of Macro Definition.) A macro definition has two parts - the abbreviation itself, and the defining subprogram. The Macro Definition must precede the use of a Macro instruction.

6-4.2 The Mnemonic Abbreviation Line of A Macro Definition

A Macro Definition starts with the "Macro Name" and dummy parameters as follows:

```
DEF DO|A,B,C,D
```

The "Macro Name" here is "DO", the "dummy parameters" are A,B,C and D, and commas were used as "Macro Terminators". A Macro Definition must be terminated by the Meta-command "EMD" (End of Macro Definition).

6-4.3 Macro Names

There are two kinds:

- a. Any Symex may be used as a Macro Name. It may be used alone, or followed by a terminator and parameters, (each of which is separated from the other by terminators).
- b. A compound character may be used. It may consist of two or three superposed non-alpha-numeric characters - e.g., \boxplus or \neq or \Rightarrow . It may not be \odot , \oplus , or \ominus . (These are reserved for M4.) The characters may be typed in any order. A compound macro name is itself a terminator - i.e. parameters may come before as well as after. For example:

```
DEF A ,  $\alpha$   $\boxplus$  B  $\rightarrow$ DOUG
-----
-----
-----
EMD
```

The Macro Name is \boxplus .

6-4.4 Dummy Parameters

Dummy Parameters may be any symex (even three letter mnemonic codes and the single letters A, B, C, D and E). A Dummy Parameter may be included as a mnemonic aid and need not be used in the defining subprogram. Dummy Parameters must be separated by macro terminators.

6-4.5 Macro Terminators

The following symbols may be used.

⌘ , = → | > ≡ ~ < > n u / x v ^

Other symbols may not be used.

6-4.6 The Defining Subprogram

The defining subprogram is written using the Dummy Parameters and must be terminated by ⌘EMD (End of Macro Definition). Note the following rules and conventions.

1. Symexes defined by equal sign (=) or by arrow (→) within the macro definition are not part of the program proper and refer only to the macro subprogram.
2. A symex that is not defined within the MACRO will refer to the main program and if it's not assigned there, it will be assigned automatically in the RC Block. (But only if the Macro is used in the program proper.)
3. The single letter symexes A, B, C, D, E will refer to the AE unless they are used as Dummy Parameters.
4. An instruction in a definition may use a parameter harmlessly so that it will be left out when the parameter is not used. One way to do this is as follows:

LDA ^αT_j + (DP) - (DP)

("DP" is the dummy parameter.)

5. A Dummy Parameter may not be used as a tag within the defining subprogram. (You can, of course, write JPQ DP, but not:

DP→ LDA ^αT_j

6. A line that uses two Dummy Parameters will be left out if either is left out when the macro is used.

7. A line that uses a dummy parameter may be kept in with that parameter equal to zero when the parameter is not used. This is done by using another symex that is set equal to the dummy in question. For example:

```
LDA DUM1 +DUM2
can be written as:

LDA DUM1 + G6
G6 = DUM2
```

6-4.7 Use of Macro Instructions

A macro may be used as a Pseudo Instruction by itself, or "nested" as a parameter of another macro. It may even be used as a parameter of itself. It may be an RC word. When used as an RC Word, it will use several registers of the RC Block and the location of the first of these will be the associated address. Consider the examples below.

Example 1. A Macro used within brackets - i.e. as an "RC Word"

```
***DEF                TBS|α
                    α
                    α
                    α
                    α
                    α
***EMD
100|
USE→                 LDA {TS→TBS| 0}      **5 BLANK RC WORDS
                    LDA TOMM
                    STA TS+3
```

The program is expanded as follows:

```
100|
USE→                 LDA {TS→TBS| 0}      |002400 000103|000100
                    LDA TOMM             |002400 000110| 101
                    STA TS+3             |003400 000106| 102

TS→                 TBS|0
                    0                    |000000 000000| 103
                    0                    |000000 000000| 104
                    0                    |000000 000000| 105
                    0                    |000000 000000| 106
                    0                    |000000 000000| 107

TOMM→              0                    |000000 000000|000110
```

Example 2. A Macro used to generate a table of squares.

If the manuscript is as follows:

```
***DEF                SQ|A
                        A
                        A

***EMD

100|                  NSQ= (#-TABL) * (#-TABL)
TABL→                SQ| (SQ| (SQ| (NSQ)))
```

M4 will produce the program shown in the "Plisting" below.

```
TABL=000100

NSQ= (#-TABL) * (#-TABL)

***DEF                SQ|A
                        A
                        A

***EMD

100|
TABL→                SQ| (SQ| (SQ| (NSQ)))
                    (NSQ)          |000000 000000|000100
                    (NSQ)          |000000 000001| 101
                    (NSQ)          |000000 000004| 102
                    (NSQ)          |000000 000011| 103
                    (NSQ)          |000000 000020| 104
                    (NSQ)          |000000 000031| 105
                    (NSQ)          |000000 000044| 106
                    (NSQ)          |000000 000061| 107

***SUM                025015
```

Example 3. An open subroutine for index memory "integer" multiplication.

The macro below finds the righthand 18 bits of the full product of two X Memory words (α & β), provided that said product is no larger than 17 bits and sign. The product goes into X Register " α ", "TXX" is cleared, X Register " β " is ruined, and the symexes "TXX" and "FX1" are "used up". (Since symex "S" is defined within the macro, it is not "used up".)

```

                                TXX=000110          USE=000100

FX1= 1

S=

DEF                               MULX,  $\alpha \times \beta$ 
                                DPX TXX
                                1EXX  $\alpha$  TXX
S→                               4SZZ 1.1 TXX
                                INX  $\alpha | \beta$ 
                                INX  $\beta | \beta$ 
                                RSX FX1 TXX
                                JPX FX1 S

EMD

100 |
USE→                               MULX, 1×2
                                DPX TXX
                                1EXX 1 TXX
                                4SZZ 1.1 TXX
                                INX 1 | 2
                                INX 2 | 2
                                RSX FX1 TXX
                                JPX FX1 S

                                |001600 000110|000100
                                |011401 000110| 101
                                |261721 000110| 102
                                |021201 400107| 103
                                |021202 400107| 104
                                |001101 000110| 105
                                |400601 000102| 106

TXX→                               2
                                0
                                |000002 000000| 107
                                |000000 000000|000110

SUM                               037643

```

Example 4. An open subroutine for "exclusive or" using a compound macro name.

In the macro below, the result goes into X Register "α", TXX is set to (α), c(β), and X Register "β" is not changed. An underline was used in the macro name because the symbols ⊙, ⊖, and ⊕ are not available as macro names.

```

                                TXX=000106          USE=000100

BILL= 1

TOMM= 2

DEF                                α⊙β
1DPXβTXX
2DPXαTXX
17COM E
ITE TXX
RSXαE
2AUXαE

EMD

100|
USE→                                TOMM⊙BILL
1DPX BILL TXX                      |011601 000106|000100
2DPX TOMM TXX                      |421602 000106| 101
17COM E                            |575600 377610| 102
ITE TXX                              |404000 000106| 103
RSX TOMM E                          |401102 377610| 104
2AUX TOMM E                        |021002 377610| 105

TXX→                                0                      |000000 000000| 106

SUM                                036551

```

TX-2 USERS HANDBOOK
CHAPTER 7 - VARIOUS TABLES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- 7-1 IN-OUT SEQUENCE NUMBER ASSIGNMENTS
- 7-2 STANDARD CONFIGURATIONS
- 7-3 OPERATION CODE MNEMONICS
- 7-4 META-COMMAND MNEMONICS
- 7-5 XEROX CHARACTER CODES
- 7-6 LINCOLN WRITER CHARACTER CODES
- 7-7 M4 COMMA CHART
- 7-8 AVERAGE DURATION OF INSTRUCTIONS

IN-OUT SEQUENCE ASSIGNMENTS FOR TX-2

| | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 00 STARTOVER | |
| 40 | 60 DISPLAY NO. 1 |
| 41 ALARM, IN-OUT | 61 RANDOM NUMBER GENERATOR |
| 42 TRAP | 62 PUNCH NO. 2 |
| 43 | 63 PUNCH NO. 1 |
| 44 | 64 |
| 45 IBM MAG TAPE | 65 LINCOLN WRITER INPUT NO. 1 |
| 46 MAG TAPE BULK STORAGE | 66 LINCOLN WRITER OUTPUT NO. 1 |
| 47 MISCELLANEOUS INPUTS | 67 |
| 50 DATRAC | 70 |
| 51 XEROX | 71 LINCOLN WRITER INPUT NO. 2 |
| 52 PETR | 72 LINCOLN WRITER OUTPUT NO. 2 |
| 53 | 73 |
| 54 INTERVAL TIMER | 74 PLOTTER |
| 55 LITE PEN | 75 MISCELLANEOUS OUTPUTS |
| 56 DISPLAY NO. 2 | 76 |
| 57 | 77 |

TABLE 7-2
STANDARD CONFIGURATION SET

| α | $F \alpha $ | DESCRIPTOR | α | $F \alpha $ | DESCRIPTOR |
|----------|-------------|------------------------|----------|-------------|------------------------------|
| 0 | 000 | <u>4 3 2 1</u> ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ | 20 | 200 | <u>4 3 · 2 1</u> ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ |
| 1 | 340 | 4 <u>3 · 2 1</u> ↓ ↓ | 21 | 230 | <u>4 3 · 2 1</u> ↓ ↓ |
| 2 | 342 | 2 <u>1 · 4 3</u> ↘ ↘ | 22 | 232 | <u>2 1 · 4 3</u> ↘ ↘ |
| 3 | 760 | <u>4 · 3 · 2 · 1</u> ↓ | 23 | 732 | <u>2 · 1 · 4 · 3</u> ↘ |
| 4 | 761 | <u>1 · 4 · 3 · 2</u> ↘ | 24 | 733 | <u>3 · 2 · 1 · 4</u> ↘ |
| 5 | 762 | <u>2 · 1 · 4 · 3</u> ↘ | 25 | 730 | <u>4 · 3 · 2 · 1</u> ↓ |
| 6 | 763 | <u>3 · 2 · 1 · 4</u> ↘ | 26 | 731 | <u>1 · 4 · 3 · 2</u> ↘ |
| 7 | 410 | <u>4 3 2 1</u> ↓ ↓ ↓ | 27 | 605 | <u>1 · 2 · 3 · 4</u> ↘ ↘ ↘ ↘ |
| 10 | 411 | <u>1 4 3 2</u> ↘ ↘ | 30 | 600 | <u>4 · 3 · 2 · 1</u> ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ |
| 11 | 140 | 4 <u>3 2 1</u> ↓ ↓ | 31 | 750 | <u>4 · 3 · 2 · 1</u> ↓ |
| 12 | 142 | 2 <u>1 4 3</u> ↘ ↘ | 32 | 670 | <u>4 · 3 · 2 · 1</u> ↓ |
| 13 | 160 | 4 <u>3 2 1</u> ↓ | 33 | 320 | <u>4 3 · 2 1</u> ↓ ↓ |
| 14 | 161 | 1 <u>4 3 2</u> ↘ | 34 | 333 | <u>3 2 · 1 4</u> ↘ |
| 15 | 162 | 2 <u>1 4 3</u> ↘ | 35 | 330 | <u>4 3 · 2 1</u> ↓ |
| 16 | 163 | 3 <u>2 1 4</u> ↘ | 36 | 331 | <u>1 4 · 3 2</u> ↘ |
| 17 | 202 | <u>2 1 · 4 3</u> ↘ ↘ | 37 | 604 | <u>3 · 4 · 1 · 2</u> ↘ ↘ |

| STANDARD PERMUTATIONS | | | | | | | |
|-----------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-----|-----|
| | ↘ ↘ ↘ | ↘ ↘ ↘ | ↘ ↘ ↘ | ↘ ↘ ↘ | ↘ ↘ ↘ | ↘ ↘ | ↘ ↘ |
| 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |

TABLE 7-2A*
STANDARD CONFIGURATION SET

| α | F α | DESCRIPTOR | | | | | | | | α | F α | DESCRIPTOR | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------------|-----|-----------------------|---------|---|---|---|---|--|--|----|---|----------------|---------|---|---|---|--|--|--|--|
| | | | 4 3 2 1 | | | | | | | | | | 4 3 2 1 | | | | | | | |
| 0 | 000 | <u>4 3 2 1</u> | | | | | | | | 20 | 200 | <u>4 3 2 1</u> | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | 340 | 4 <u>3 2</u> 1 | | | | | | | | 21 | 230 | <u>4 3 2</u> 1 | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | 342 | 2 1 <u>4 3</u> | | | | | | | | 22 | 232 | <u>2 1 4 3</u> | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | 760 | 4 <u>3 2</u> <u>1</u> | | | | | | | | 23 | 671 | <u>1 4 3 2</u> | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 4 3 2 1 | | | | | | | | | | 4 3 2 1 | | | | | | | |
| 4 | 761 | 1 <u>4 3</u> <u>2</u> | | | | | | | | 24 | 672 | <u>2 1 4 3</u> | | | | | | | | |
| 5 | 762 | 2 <u>1 4 3</u> | | | | | | | | 25 | 673 | <u>3 2 1 4</u> | | | | | | | | |
| 6 | 763 | 3 <u>2 1 4</u> | | | | | | | | 26 | 604 | <u>3 4 1 2</u> | | | | | | | | |
| 7 | 410 | <u>4 3 2 1</u> | | | | | | | | 27 | 605 | <u>1 2 3 4</u> | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 4 3 2 1 | | | | | | | | | | 4 3 2 1 | | | | | | | |
| 10 | 411 | <u>1 4 3 2</u> | | | | | | | | 30 | 600 | <u>4 3 2 1</u> | | | | | | | | |
| 11 | 140 | 4 <u>3 2</u> 1 | | | | | | | | 31 | 750 | 4 <u>3 2</u> 1 | | | | | | | | |
| 12 | 142 | 2 1 <u>4 3</u> | | | | | | | | 32 | 730 | 4 <u>3 2</u> 1 | | | | | | | | |
| 13 | 160 | 4 <u>3 2</u> <u>1</u> | | | | | | | | 33 | 670 | <u>4 3 2 1</u> | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 4 3 2 1 | | | | | | | | | | 4 3 2 1 | | | | | | | |
| 14 | 161 | 1 <u>4 3 2</u> | | | | | | | | 34 | To be assigned by the user | | | | | | | | | |
| 15 | 162 | 2 1 <u>4 3</u> | | | | | | | | 35 | " | " | " | " | " | " | | | | |
| 16 | 163 | 3 <u>2 1 4</u> | | | | | | | | 36 | " | " | " | " | " | " | | | | |
| 17 | 202 | <u>2 1 4 3</u> | | | | | | | | 37 | To be assigned by the user, but also used by Executive System. (So use hold bit.) | | | | | | | | | |
| STANDARD PERMUTATIONS | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

*For use with the TX-2 Executive System Only.

Numerical Order

0
 1
 2
 3
 4 - IOS
 5 - JMP (1)
 6 - JPX
 7 - JNX
 10 - AUX
 11 - RSX
 12 - SKX (2)
 13
 14 - EXX
 15 - ADX
 16 - DFX
 17 - SKM (3)
 20 - LDE
 21 - SPF
 22 - SPG
 23
 24 - LDA
 25 - LDB
 26 - LDC
 27 - LDD
 30 - STE
 31 - FLF
 32 - FLG
 33
 34 - STA
 35 - STB
 36 - STC
 37 - STD
 40 - ITE
 41 - ITA
 42 - UNA
 43 - SED
 44 - JOV
 45
 46 - JPA
 47 - JNA
 50
 51
 52
 53
 54 - EXA
 55 - INS
 56 - COM
 57 - TSD
 60 - CYA
 61 - CYB
 62 - CAB
 63
 64 - NOA
 65 - DSA
 66 - NAB
 67 - ADD
 70 - SCA
 71 - SCB
 72 - SAB
 73
 74 - TLY
 75 - DIV
 76 - MUL
 77 - SUB

Alphabetical Order

ADD - 67
 ADX - 15
 AUX - 10
 COM - 56
 CAB - 62
 CYA - 60
 CYB - 61
 DIV - 75
 DFX - 16
 DSA - 65
 EXA - 54
 EXX - 14
 FLF - 31
 FLG - 32
 INS - 55
 IOS - 4
 ITA - 41
 ITE - 40
 JMP - 5
 JNA - 47
 JNX - 7
 JOV - 44
 JPA - 46
 JPX - 6
 LDA - 24
 LDB - 25
 LDC - 26
 LDD - 27
 LDE - 20
 MUL - 76
 NAB - 66
 NOA - 64
 RSX - 11
 SAB - 72
 SCA - 70
 SCB - 71
 SED - 43
 SKM - 17
 SKX - 12
 SPF - 21
 SPG - 22
 STA - 34
 STB - 35
 STC - 36
 STD - 37
 STE - 30
 SUB - 77
 TSD - 57
 TLY - 74
 UNA - 42

Supernumerary Mnemonics

(1) JMP - ⁰JMP
 BRC - ¹JMP
 JPS - ²JMP
 BRS - ³JMP
 JPB - ⁴JMP
 BPQ - ¹⁵JMP
 JES - ¹⁶JMP
 JPD - ²⁰JMP
 BRD - ²¹JMP
 JDS - ²²JMP
 BDS - ²³JMP

(2) REX - SEX - ⁰SKX
 INX - ²SKX
 DEX - ³SKX
 SXD - ⁴SKX
 SXL - ⁶SKX
 SXG - ⁷SKX
 RXF - ¹⁰SKX
 RXD - ²⁰SKX
 RFD - ³⁰SKX

(3) SKM - ⁰SKM
 Make { MKC - ¹SKM
 MKZ - ²SKM
 MKN - ³SKM
 Skip { SKU - ¹⁰SKM
 SUC - ¹¹SKM
 SUZ - ¹²SKM
 SUN - ¹³SKM
 Skip on Zero { SKZ - ²⁰SKM
 SZC - ²¹SKM
 SZZ - ²²SKM
 SZN - ²³SKM
 Skip on One { SKN - ³⁰SKM
 SNC - ³¹SKM
 SNZ - ³²SKM
 SNN - ³³SKM
 Rotate { CYR - ⁴SKM
 MCR - ⁵SKM
 MZR - ⁶SKM
 MNR - ⁷SKM
 SNR - ³⁴SKM
 SZR - ²⁴SKM
 SUR - ¹⁴SKM
 ...

OPERATION CODE MNEMONICS

7-4 META-COMMAND MNEMONICS

| | | | | |
|-----------------|------|---------------------------|-------|-------------------------------------|
| Clean | } | Input | BIN | - Binary Store |
| LW Read | | | CLEAN | - Clear M4 Directive Storage |
| Reconvert | | | CORE | - Tape to Core |
| Name | | | DEC | - Decimal |
| Insert | } | Changes | DEF | - Define |
| Delete | | | DEL | - Delete |
| Replace | | | DEMO | - Demonstrate |
| Move | | | DIR | - Directive Punch |
| List | } | Output | END | - End of Multiple Word Meta-Command |
| Type | | | EMD | - End of Macro Definition |
| Plist | | | GOTO | - Go To User's Program |
| Directive punch | | | INS | - Insert |
| Tdir | | | LDIR | - List Directive on Xerox |
| Ldir | | | LIST | - Print Listing on Xerox |
| Binary Store | | | LW | - Lincoln Writer Read-in |
| Punch Binary | | | MOVE | - Move Program Block |
| Goto | NAME | - Set User Identification | | |
| Decimal | } | Format | OCT | - Octal |
| Octal | | | PLIST | - Punch Listing |
| T=CR | | | PUN | - Punch Binary |
| T=Tab | | | RC | - RC Store |
| End | | | READ | - Read Directive from Tape |
| RC | | | REC | - Reconvert |
| Sumck | | | REP | - Replace |
| Save | } | Mag Tape | SAVE | - Save Directive on Tape |
| Read | | | SUMCK | - Sum Check |
| Tape | | | TAPE | - Core to Tape |
| Core | | | TDIR | - Type Directive |
| Define | } | Macro | TYPE | - Type Listing |
| EMD | | | T=CR | - Tab equals Carriage Return |
| Demo | | | T=TAB | - Tab equals Tab. |

XEROX PRINTER CHARACTER CODES

| CHARACTER | OCTAL CODE | CHARACTER | OCTAL CODE |
|------------|---------------------|------------|---------------------|
| A | 154 | j | 122 (107) |
| B | 142 | k | 324 (034) |
| C | 361 (056)(071)(346) | n | 323 (033) |
| D | 352 | p | 024 |
| E | 313 (043) | q | 111 |
| F | 344 (054) | t | 112 |
| G | 302 (012) | w | 173 |
| H | 354 | x | 174 |
| I | 172 (157) | y | 163 |
| J | 144 | z | 164 |
| K | 143 | α | 310 (040) |
| L | 332 (047)(062)(317) | β | 311 (041) |
| M | 360 (055)(070)(345) | γ | 333 (063) |
| N | 370 (355) | Δ | 203 |
| O | 353 | ε | 334 (064) |
| P | 312 (042) | λ | 023 |
| Q | 160 (145) | ι | 001 |
| R | 371 (356) | 2 | 002 |
| S | 322 (017)(032)(307) | 3 | 003 |
| T | 153 | 4 | 004 |
| U | 362 (057)(072)(347) | 5 | 020 (005) |
| V | 152 | 6 | 021 (006) |
| W | 343 (053) | 7 | 022 (007) |
| X | 161 (146) | 8 | 300 (010) |
| Y | 342 (052) | 9 | 301 (011) |
| Z | 162 (147) | 0 (ZERO) | 000 |
| h | 132 (117) | ? | 202 |
| ! | 133 | , (COMMA) | 204 |
| < | 220 (205) | π | 120 (105) |
| > | 221 (206) | ∩ | 121 (106) |
| • (PERIOD) | 222 (207) | x | 113 |
| + | 351 | ○ (CIRCLE) | 714 (444) |
| - | 372 (357) | ~ | 373 |
| v | 340 (050) | ^ | 341 (051) |
| ' | 363 (073) | # | 364 (074) |
| | 730 (445)(460)(715) | | 731 (446)(461)(716) |
| ∑ | 703 (413) | □ | 704 (414) |
| } | 720 (415)(430)(705) | { | 721 (416)(431)(706) |
| π | 150 | → | 151 |
| — | 570 (555) | — | 571 (556) |
| (| 140 |) | 141 |
| = | 114 | ≡ | 130 (115) |
| / | 131 (116) | * | 102 |
| u | 103 | c | 104 |

Note: Bit 1.9 of the Xerox Character Code is a "size control bit". "1" means large, and "0" means small. The codes are given above with the "proper" size.

TX-2 LINCOLN WRITER CODES

| | | | | | |
|----|---|---------|----|---|----------------|
| 00 | 0 | ∞ | 40 | Q | α |
| 01 | 1 | ∑ | 41 | R | Δ |
| 02 | 2 | | 42 | S | ∅ |
| 03 | 3 | | 43 | T | ε |
| 04 | 4 | / | 44 | U | h |
| 05 | 5 | x | 45 | V | ∩ |
| 06 | 6 | # | 46 | W | β |
| 07 | 7 | → | 47 | X | ^ |
| 10 | 8 | < | 50 | Y | λ |
| 11 | 9 | > | 51 | Z | ~ |
| 12 | | — | 52 | (| { |
| 13 | | ○ □ | 53 |) | } |
| 14 | | READ IN | 54 | + | ≡ |
| 15 | | BEGIN | 55 | - | = |
| 16 | | NO | 56 | , | ' |
| 17 | | YES | 57 | . | * |
| 20 | | A | 60 | | CAR RETURN |
| 21 | | B | 61 | | TAB |
| 22 | | C | 62 | | BACK SPACE |
| 23 | | D | 63 | | COLOR BLACK |
| 24 | | E | 64 | | SUPER |
| 25 | | F | 65 | | NORMAL |
| 26 | | G | 66 | | SUB |
| 27 | | H | 67 | | COLOR RED |
| 30 | | I | 70 | | SPACE |
| 31 | | J | 71 | | WORD EXAM |
| 32 | | K | 72 | | LINE FEED DOWN |
| 33 | | L | 73 | | LINE FEED UP |
| 34 | | M | 74 | | LOWER CASE |
| 35 | | N | 75 | | UPPER CASE |
| 36 | | O | 76 | | STOP |
| 37 | | P | 77 | | NULLIFY |

7-7 M4 COMMA CHART

















| COMMAS BEFORE | COMMAS AFTER | CRAM DIAGRAM | EXAMPLE |
|---------------|--------------|---|-----------------|
| 0 | 0 |  | 444 333 222 111 |
| 0 | 1 |  | 111 - - - |
| 0 | 2 |  | 222 111 - - |
| 0 | 3 |  | 333 222 111 - |
| 1 | 0 |  | - - - 111 |
| 1 | 1 |  | - 222 111 - |
| 1 | 2 |  | - 111 - - |
| 1 | 3 |  | 444 333 222 - |
| 2 | 0 |  | - - 222 111 |
| 2 | 1 |  | - - 111 - |
| 2 | 2 |  | 222 111 444 333 |
| 2 | 3 |  | - - 444 333 |
| 3 | 0 |  | - - - 111 |
| 3 | 1 |  | - - - 444 |
| 3 | 2 |  | - 444 - - |
| 3 | 3 |  | - - 444 333 |

Table 7-7

7-8 AVERAGE DURATION OF INSTRUCTIONS

This duration chart was made by TX-2 by timing the duration of 8000 repetitions of each operation with various combinations of memories. The columns are labeled as follows:

- P MEM - The memory used for the instructions.
- OP Code - The instruction being timed.
- Δ - The memory used for intermediate deferred address (if any).
- Q MEM - The memory used for final operand (if any).
- MMS - Average duration in microseconds.

The abbreviations used within the columns are as follows:

- S - S memory
- T - T memory
- VFF - Flip-Flop part of V memory (A,B,C,etc.)
- VT - Toggle Memory

The instructions are listed in numerical order (by op codes).

| P MEM | OP CODE | Δ | Q MEM | MMS |
|-------|---------|---|--------|------|
| S | AOP | | 167000 | 8.0 |
| T | AOP | | 167000 | 6.0 |
| S | IOS | | 0 | 9.2 |
| T | IOS | | 0 | 7.2 |
| S | JMP | | | 7.6 |
| T | JMP | | | 5.6 |
| S | JPA | | | 8.0 |
| T | JPA | | | 6.0 |
| S | JNA | | | 8.0 |
| T | JNA | | | 6.0 |
| S | JOV | | | 8.0 |
| T | JOV | | | 6.0 |
| S | JNX | | | 9.6 |
| T | JNX | | | 7.6 |
| S | JPX | | | 9.6 |
| T | JPX | | | 7.6 |
| S | SKX | | | 10.0 |
| T | SKX | | | 8.0 |
| S | SKX | S | | 20.4 |
| T | SKX | S | | 18.4 |
| S | SKX | T | | 18.4 |
| T | SKX | T | | 16.4 |
| S | AUX | | S | 13.6 |
| T | AUX | | S | 11.6 |
| S | AUX | | VFF | 12.4 |
| T | AUX | | VFF | 10.4 |
| S | AUX | | VT | 12.0 |
| T | AUX | | VT | 10.0 |
| S | AUX | | T | 11.6 |
| T | AUX | | T | 9.6 |
| S | RSX | | S | 12.8 |
| T | RSX | | S | 10.8 |
| S | RSX | | T | 10.8 |
| T | RSX | | T | 8.8 |
| S | RSX | | VFF | 11.6 |
| T | RSX | | VFF | 9.6 |
| S | RSX | | VT | 11.2 |
| T | RSX | | VT | 9.2 |
| S | ADX | | S | 16.0 |
| T | ADX | | S | 10.0 |
| S | ADX | | T | 10.0 |
| T | ADX | | T | 12.0 |
| S | ADX | | VFF | 10.8 |
| T | ADX | | VFF | 8.8 |

| P MEM | OP CODE | Δ | Q MEM | MMS |
|-------|---------|---|-------|------|
| S | ADX | | VT | 10.4 |
| T | ADX | | VT | 8.4 |
| S | DPX | | S | 14.0 |
| T | DPX | | S | 7.6 |
| S | DPX | | T | 7.6 |
| T | DPX | | T | 10.0 |
| S | DPX | | VFF | 8.4 |
| T | DPX | | VFF | 6.4 |
| S | DPX | | VT | 8.0 |
| T | DPX | | VT | 6.0 |
| S | EXX | | S | 14.0 |
| T | EXX | | S | 11.2 |
| S | EXX | | T | 11.2 |
| T | EXX | | T | 10.0 |
| S | EXX | | VFF | 11.6 |
| T | EXX | | VFF | 9.6 |
| S | EXX | | VT | 11.2 |
| T | EXX | | VT | 9.2 |
| S | SKM | | S | 14.8 |
| T | SKM | | S | 9.6 |
| S | SKM | | T | 9.6 |
| T | SKM | | T | 10.8 |
| S | SKM | | VFF | 10.4 |
| T | SKM | | VFF | 8.4 |
| S | SKM | | VT | 10.0 |
| T | SKM | | VT | 8.0 |
| S | SKM | S | S | 25.2 |
| T | SKM | S | S | 20.0 |
| S | SKM | S | T | 20.0 |
| T | SKM | S | T | 21.2 |
| S | SKM | S | VFF | 20.8 |
| T | SKM | S | VFF | 18.8 |
| S | SKM | S | VT | 20.4 |
| T | SKM | S | VT | 18.4 |
| S | SKM | T | S | 23.2 |
| T | SKM | T | S | 18.0 |
| S | SKM | T | T | 18.0 |
| T | SKM | T | T | 19.2 |
| S | SKM | T | VFF | 18.8 |
| T | SKM | T | VFF | 16.8 |
| S | SKM | | 0 | 14.8 |
| T | SKM | | 0 | 9.6 |
| S | LDA | | S | 12.8 |
| T | LDA | | S | 6.4 |

| P MEM | OP CODE | Δ | Q MEM | MMS |
|-------|---------|---|-------|------|
| S | LDA | | T | 6.8 |
| T | LDA | | T | 8.8 |
| S | LDA | | VFF | 6.8 |
| T | LDA | | VFF | 5.2 |
| S | LDA | | VT | 6.8 |
| T | LDA | | VT | 4.8 |
| S | LDB | | S | 12.8 |
| T | LDB | | S | 6.4 |
| S | LDB | | T | 6.8 |
| T | LDB | | T | 8.8 |
| S | LDB | | VFF | 6.8 |
| T | LDB | | VFF | 5.2 |
| S | LDB | | VT | 6.8 |
| T | LDB | | VT | 4.8 |
| S | LDC | | S | 12.8 |
| T | LDC | | S | 6.4 |
| S | LDC | | T | 6.8 |
| T | LDC | | T | 8.8 |
| S | LDC | | VFF | 6.8 |
| T | LDC | | VFF | 5.2 |
| S | LDC | | VT | 6.8 |
| T | LDC | | VT | 4.8 |
| S | LDD | | S | 12.8 |
| T | LDD | | S | 6.4 |
| S | LDD | | T | 6.8 |
| T | LDD | | T | 8.8 |
| S | LDD | | VFF | 6.8 |
| T | LDD | | VFF | 5.2 |
| S | LDD | | VT | 6.8 |
| T | LDD | | VT | 4.8 |
| S | LDE | | S | 12.8 |
| T | LDE | | S | 6.4 |
| S | LDE | | T | 6.8 |
| T | LDE | | T | 8.8 |
| S | LDE | | VFF | 6.8 |
| T | LDE | | VFF | 5.2 |
| S | LDE | | VT | 6.8 |
| T | LDE | | VT | 4.8 |
| S | SPF | | S | 12.8 |
| T | SPF | | S | 9.6 |
| S | SPF | | T | 9.6 |
| T | SPF | | T | 8.8 |
| S | SPF | | VFF | 10.4 |
| T | SPF | | VFF | 8.4 |

| P MEM | OP CODE | A | Q MEM | MMS |
|-------|---------|---|-------|------|
| S | SPF | | VT | 10.0 |
| T | SPF | | VT | 8.0 |
| S | SPG | | S | 12.8 |
| T | SPG | | S | 9.6 |
| S | SPG | | T | 9.6 |
| T | SPG | | T | 8.8 |
| S | SPG | | VFF | 10.4 |
| T | SPG | | VFF | 8.4 |
| S | SPG | | VT | 10.0 |
| T | SPG | | VT | 8.0 |
| S | STA | | S | 14.0 |
| T | STA | | S | 7.6 |
| S | STA | | T | 6.8 |
| T | STA | | T | 10.0 |
| S | STA | | VFF | 6.8 |
| T | STA | | VFF | 5.2 |
| S | STA | | VT | 6.8 |
| T | STA | | VT | 4.8 |
| S | STB | | S | 14.0 |
| T | STB | | S | 7.6 |
| S | STB | | T | 6.8 |
| T | STB | | T | 10.0 |
| S | STB | | VFF | 6.8 |
| T | STB | | VFF | 5.2 |
| S | STB | | VT | 6.8 |
| T | STB | | VT | 4.8 |
| S | STC | | S | 14.0 |
| T | STC | | S | 7.6 |
| S | STC | | T | 6.8 |
| T | STC | | T | 10.0 |
| S | STC | | VFF | 6.8 |
| T | STC | | VFF | 5.2 |
| S | STC | | VT | 6.8 |
| T | STC | | VT | 4.8 |
| S | STD | | S | 14.0 |
| T | STD | | S | 7.6 |
| S | STD | | T | 6.8 |
| T | STD | | T | 10.0 |
| S | STD | | VFF | 6.8 |
| T | STD | | VFF | 5.2 |
| S | STD | | VT | 6.8 |
| T | STD | | VT | 4.8 |
| S | STE | | S | 14.0 |
| T | STE | | S | 7.6 |

| P MEM | OP CODE | Δ | Q MEM | MMS |
|-------|---------|---|-------|------|
| S | STE | | T | 6.8 |
| T | STE | | T | 10.0 |
| S | STE | | VFF | 6.8 |
| T | STE | | VFF | 5.2 |
| S | STE | | VT | 6.8 |
| T | STE | | VT | 4.8 |
| S | EXA | | S | 14.0 |
| T | EXA | | S | 7.6 |
| S | EXA | | T | 6.8 |
| T | EXA | | T | 10.0 |
| S | EXA | | VFF | 6.8 |
| T | EXA | | VFF | 5.2 |
| S | EXA | | VT | 6.8 |
| T | EXA | | VT | 4.8 |
| S | ITA | | S | 12.8 |
| T | ITA | | S | 6.4 |
| S | ITA | | T | 6.8 |
| T | ITA | | T | 8.8 |
| S | ITA | | VFF | 6.8 |
| T | ITA | | VFF | 5.2 |
| S | ITA | | VT | 6.8 |
| T | ITA | | VT | 4.8 |
| S | UNA | | S | 12.8 |
| T | UNA | | S | 6.4 |
| S | UNA | | T | 6.8 |
| T | UNA | | T | 8.8 |
| S | UNA | | VFF | 6.8 |
| T | UNA | | VFF | 5.2 |
| S | UNA | | VT | 6.8 |
| T | UNA | | VT | 4.8 |
| S | DSA | | S | 12.8 |
| T | DSA | | S | 6.4 |
| S | DSA | | T | 6.8 |
| T | DSA | | T | 8.8 |
| S | DSA | | VFF | 6.8 |
| T | DSA | | VFF | 5.2 |
| S | DSA | | VT | 6.8 |
| T | DSA | | VT | 4.8 |
| S | ITE | | S | 12.8 |
| T | ITE | | S | 6.4 |
| S | ITE | | T | 6.8 |
| T | ITE | | T | 8.8 |
| S | ITE | | VFF | 6.8 |
| T | ITE | | VFF | 5.2 |

| P MEM | OP CODE | Δ | Q MEM | MMS |
|-------|---------|---|-------|------|
| S | ITE | | VT | 6.8 |
| T | ITE | | VT | 4.8 |
| S | SED | | S | 12.8 |
| T | SED | | S | 9.6 |
| S | SED | | T | 9.6 |
| T | SED | | T | 8.8 |
| S | SED | | VFF | 10.4 |
| T | SED | | VFF | 8.4 |
| S | SED | | VT | 10.0 |
| T | SED | | VT | 8.0 |
| S | FLF | | S | 14.0 |
| T | FLF | | S | 7.6 |
| S | FLF | | T | 6.8 |
| T | FLF | | T | 10.0 |
| S | FLF | | VFF | 6.8 |
| T | FLF | | VFF | 6.0 |
| S | FLF | | VT | 6.8 |
| T | FLF | | VT | 4.8 |
| S | FLG | | S | 15.6 |
| T | FLG | | S | 8.8 |
| S | FLG | | T | 8.4 |
| T | FLG | | T | 11.6 |
| S | FLG | | VFF | 8.4 |
| T | FLG | | VFF | 8.0 |
| S | FLG | | VT | 8.4 |
| T | FLG | | VT | 6.8 |
| S | TSD | | S | 14.4 |
| T | TSD | | S | 8.8 |
| S | TSD | | T | 7.6 |
| T | TSD | | T | 10.4 |
| S | TSD | | VFF | 7.6 |
| T | TSD | | VFF | 8.8 |
| S | TSD | | VT | 7.6 |
| T | TSD | | VT | 8.8 |
| S | INS | | S | 15.2 |
| T | INS | | S | 8.8 |
| S | INS | | T | 6.8 |
| T | INS | | T | 11.2 |
| S | INS | | VFF | 6.8 |
| T | INS | | VFF | 6.4 |
| S | INS | | VT | 6.8 |
| T | INS | | VT | 6.0 |
| S | COM | | S | 14.8 |
| T | COM | | S | 8.4 |

| P MEM | OP CODE | Δ | Q MEM | MMS |
|-------|------------------|---|-------|------|
| S | COM | | T | 6.8 |
| T | COM | | T | 10.8 |
| S | COM | | VFF | 6.8 |
| T | COM | | VFF | 6.4 |
| S | COM | | VT | 6.8 |
| T | COM | | VT | 6.0 |
| S | ADD | | S | 12.8 |
| T | ADD | | S | 6.4 |
| S | ADD | | T | 6.8 |
| T | ADD | | T | 8.8 |
| S | ADD | | VFF | 6.8 |
| T | ADD | | VFF | 5.6 |
| S | ADD | | VT | 6.8 |
| T | ADD | | VT | 4.8 |
| S | SUB | | S | 12.8 |
| T | SUB | | S | 6.4 |
| S | SUB | | T | 6.8 |
| T | SUB | | T | 8.8 |
| S | SUB | | VFF | 6.8 |
| T | SUB | | VFF | 5.6 |
| S | SUB | | VT | 6.8 |
| T | SUB | | VT | 4.8 |
| S | MUL | | S | 20.8 |
| T | MUL | | S | 20.8 |
| S | MUL | | T | 19.6 |
| T | MUL | | T | 20.0 |
| S | MUL | | VFF | 19.6 |
| T | MUL | | VFF | 20.8 |
| S | MUL | | VT | 19.6 |
| T | MUL | | VT | 19.2 |
| S | ⁷ MUL | | S | 17.6 |
| T | ⁷ MUL | | S | 17.6 |
| S | ⁷ MUL | | T | 16.4 |
| T | ⁷ MUL | | T | 15.2 |
| S | ⁷ MUL | | VFF | 16.4 |
| T | ⁷ MUL | | VFF | 16.0 |
| S | ⁷ MUL | | VT | 16.4 |
| T | ⁷ MUL | | VT | 16.0 |
| S | ¹ MUL | | S | 16.0 |
| T | ¹ MUL | | S | 14.4 |
| S | ¹ MUL | | T | 11.6 |
| T | ¹ MUL | | T | 12.0 |
| S | ¹ MUL | | VFF | 13.2 |
| T | ¹ MUL | | VFF | 12.8 |

| P MEM | OP CODE | A | Q MEM | MMS |
|-------|------------------|---|-------|------|
| S | ¹ MUL | | VT | 13*2 |
| T | ¹ MUL | | VT | 12*8 |
| S | ³ MUL | | S | 12*8 |
| T | ³ MUL | | S | 11*2 |
| S | ³ MUL | | T | 10*0 |
| T | ³ MUL | | T | 8*8 |
| S | ³ MUL | | VFF | 10*0 |
| T | ³ MUL | | VFF | 9*6 |
| S | ³ MUL | | VT | 10*0 |
| T | ³ MUL | | VT | 9*6 |
| S | DIV | | S | 80*0 |
| T | DIV | | S | 80*0 |
| S | DIV | | T | 77*2 |
| T | DIV | | T | 77*6 |
| S | DIV | | VFF | 78*8 |
| T | DIV | | VFF | 78*4 |
| S | DIV | | VT | 77*2 |
| T | DIV | | VT | 78*4 |
| S | ⁷ DIV | | S | 60*8 |
| T | ⁷ DIV | | S | 60*8 |
| S | ⁷ DIV | | T | 59*6 |
| T | ⁷ DIV | | T | 60*0 |
| S | ⁷ DIV | | VFF | 59*6 |
| T | ⁷ DIV | | VFF | 60*8 |
| S | ⁷ DIV | | VT | 59*6 |
| T | ⁷ DIV | | VT | 59*2 |
| S | ¹ DIV | | S | 43*2 |
| T | ¹ DIV | | S | 43*2 |
| S | ¹ DIV | | T | 42*0 |
| T | ¹ DIV | | T | 40*8 |
| S | ¹ DIV | | VFF | 42*0 |
| T | ¹ DIV | | VFF | 41*6 |
| S | ¹ DIV | | VT | 42*0 |
| T | ¹ DIV | | VT | 41*6 |
| S | ³ DIV | | S | 22*4 |
| T | ³ DIV | | S | 22*4 |
| S | ³ DIV | | T | 19*6 |
| T | ³ DIV | | T | 20*0 |
| S | ³ DIV | | VFF | 21*2 |
| T | ³ DIV | | VFF | 20*8 |
| S | ³ DIV | | VT | 19*6 |
| T | ³ DIV | | VT | 20*8 |
| S | TLY | | S | 19*2 |
| T | TLY | | S | 19*2 |

| P MEM | OP CODE | A | Q MEM | MMS | |
|-------|------------------|---|-------|------|-------|
| S | TLY | | T | 16.4 | |
| T | TLY | | T | 16.8 | |
| S | TLY | | VFF | 18.0 | |
| T | TLY | | VFF | 17.6 | |
| S | TLY | | VT | 18.0 | |
| T | TLY | | VT | 17.6 | |
| S | ⁷ TLY | | S | 16.0 | |
| T | ⁷ TLY | | S | 16.0 | |
| S | ⁷ TLY | | T | 13.2 | |
| T | ⁷ TLY | | T | 13.6 | |
| S | ⁷ TLY | | VFF | 14.8 | |
| T | ⁷ TLY | | VFF | 14.4 | |
| S | ⁷ TLY | | VT | 13.2 | |
| T | ⁷ TLY | | VT | 14.4 | |
| S | ¹ TLY | | S | 12.8 | |
| T | ¹ TLY | | S | 11.2 | |
| S | ¹ TLY | | T | 10.0 | |
| T | ¹ TLY | | T | 12.0 | |
| S | ¹ TLY | | VFF | 10.0 | |
| T | ¹ TLY | | VFF | 11.2 | |
| S | ¹ TLY | | VT | 10.0 | |
| T | ¹ TLY | | VT | 9.6 | |
| S | ³ TLY | | S | 12.8 | |
| T | ³ TLY | | S | 8.0 | |
| S | ³ TLY | | T | 6.8 | |
| T | ³ TLY | | T | 8.8 | |
| S | ³ TLY | | VFF | 6.8 | |
| T | ³ TLY | | VFF | 8.0 | |
| S | ³ TLY | | VT | 6.8 | |
| T | ³ TLY | | VT | 8.0 | |
| S | SCA | | S | 12.8 | 107.2 |
| T | SCA | | S | 8.0 | 107.2 |
| S | SCA | | T | 6.8 | 104.4 |
| T | SCA | | T | 8.8 | 104.8 |
| S | SCA | | VFF | 6.8 | |
| T | SCA | | VFF | 8.0 | |
| S | SCA | | VT | 6.8 | 106.0 |
| T | SCA | | VT | 8.0 | 105.6 |
| S | ⁷ SCA | | S | 12.8 | 107.2 |
| T | ⁷ SCA | | S | 8.0 | 107.2 |
| S | ⁷ SCA | | T | 6.8 | 104.4 |
| T | ⁷ SCA | | T | 8.8 | 104.8 |
| S | ⁷ SCA | | VFF | 6.8 | |
| T | ⁷ SCA | | VFF | 8.0 | |

| P MEM | OP CODE | Δ | Q MEM | MMS | |
|-------|------------------|---|-------|------|-------|
| S | ⁷ SCA | | VT | 6.8 | 106.0 |
| T | ⁷ SCA | | VT | 8.0 | 105.6 |
| S | ¹ SCA | | S | 12.8 | 107.2 |
| T | ¹ SCA | | S | 8.0 | 107.2 |
| S | ¹ SCA | | T | 6.8 | 104.4 |
| T | ¹ SCA | | T | 8.8 | 104.8 |
| S | ¹ SCA | | VFF | 6.8 | |
| T | ¹ SCA | | VFF | 8.0 | |
| S | ¹ SCA | | VT | 6.8 | 106.0 |
| T | ¹ SCA | | VT | 8.0 | 105.6 |
| S | ³ SCA | | S | 12.8 | 107.2 |
| T | ³ SCA | | S | 8.0 | 107.2 |
| S | ³ SCA | | T | 6.8 | 104.4 |
| T | ³ SCA | | T | 8.8 | 104.8 |
| S | ³ SCA | | VFF | 6.8 | |
| T | ³ SCA | | VFF | 8.0 | |
| S | ³ SCA | | VT | 6.8 | 106.0 |
| T | ³ SCA | | VT | 8.0 | 105.6 |
| S | SCB | | S | 12.8 | 107.2 |
| T | SCB | | S | 8.0 | 107.2 |
| S | SCB | | T | 6.8 | 104.4 |
| T | SCB | | T | 8.8 | 104.8 |
| S | SCB | | VFF | 6.8 | 106.0 |
| T | SCB | | VFF | 8.0 | 105.6 |
| S | SCB | | VT | 6.8 | 106.0 |
| T | SCB | | VT | 8.0 | 105.6 |
| S | SAB | | S | 12.8 | 107.2 |
| T | SAB | | S | 8.0 | 107.2 |
| S | SAB | | T | 6.8 | 104.4 |
| T | SAB | | T | 8.8 | 104.8 |
| S | SAB | | VFF | 6.8 | |
| T | SAB | | VFF | 8.0 | |
| S | SAB | | VT | 6.8 | 106.0 |
| T | SAB | | VT | 8.0 | 105.6 |
| S | ⁷ SAB | | S | 12.8 | 107.2 |
| T | ⁷ SAB | | S | 8.0 | 107.2 |
| S | ⁷ SAB | | T | 6.8 | 104.4 |
| T | ⁷ SAB | | T | 8.8 | 104.8 |
| S | ⁷ SAB | | VFF | 6.8 | |
| T | ⁷ SAB | | VFF | 8.0 | |
| S | ⁷ SAB | | VT | 6.8 | 106.0 |
| T | ⁷ SAB | | VT | 8.0 | 105.6 |
| S | ¹ SAB | | S | 12.8 | 107.2 |
| T | ¹ SAB | | S | 8.0 | 107.2 |

| P MEM | OP CODE | Δ | Q MEM | MMS | |
|-------|------------------|---|-------|------|-------|
| S | ¹ SAB | | T | 6.8 | 104.4 |
| T | ¹ SAB | | T | 8.8 | 104.8 |
| S | ¹ SAB | | VFF | 6.8 | |
| T | ¹ SAB | | VFF | 8.0 | |
| S | ¹ SAB | | VT | 6.8 | 106.0 |
| T | ¹ SAB | | VT | 8.0 | 105.6 |
| S | ³ SAB | | S | 12.8 | 107.2 |
| T | ³ SAB | | S | 8.0 | 107.2 |
| S | ³ SAB | | T | 6.8 | 104.4 |
| T | ³ SAB | | T | 8.8 | 104.8 |
| S | ³ SAB | | VFF | 6.8 | |
| T | ³ SAB | | VFF | 8.0 | |
| S | ³ SAB | | VT | 6.8 | 106.0 |
| T | ³ SAB | | VT | 8.0 | 105.6 |
| S | CYB | | S | 12.8 | 107.2 |
| T | CYB | | S | 8.0 | 107.2 |
| S | CYB | | T | 6.8 | 104.4 |
| T | CYB | | T | 8.8 | 104.8 |
| S | CYB | | VFF | 6.8 | 106.0 |
| T | CYB | | VFF | 8.0 | 105.0 |
| S | CYB | | VT | 6.8 | 106.0 |
| T | CYB | | VT | 8.0 | 105.6 |
| S | ⁷ CYB | | S | 12.8 | 107.2 |
| T | ⁷ CYB | | S | 8.0 | 107.2 |
| S | ⁷ CYB | | T | 6.8 | 104.4 |
| T | ⁷ CYB | | T | 8.8 | 104.8 |
| S | ⁷ CYB | | VFF | 6.8 | 106.0 |
| T | ⁷ CYB | | VFF | 8.0 | 105.6 |
| S | ⁷ CYB | | VT | 6.8 | 106.0 |
| T | ⁷ CYB | | VT | 8.0 | 105.6 |
| S | ¹ CYB | | S | 12.8 | 107.2 |
| T | ¹ CYB | | S | 8.0 | 107.2 |
| S | ¹ CYB | | T | 6.8 | 104.4 |
| T | ¹ CYB | | T | 8.8 | 104.8 |
| S | ¹ CYB | | VFF | 6.8 | 106.0 |
| T | ¹ CYB | | VFF | 8.0 | 105.6 |
| S | ¹ CYB | | VT | 6.8 | 106.0 |
| T | ¹ CYB | | VT | 8.0 | 105.6 |
| S | ³ CYB | | S | 12.8 | 107.2 |
| T | ³ CYB | | S | 8.0 | 107.2 |
| S | ³ CYB | | T | 6.8 | 104.4 |
| T | ³ CYB | | T | 8.8 | 104.8 |
| S | ³ CYB | | VFF | 6.8 | 106.0 |
| T | ³ CYB | | VFF | 8.0 | 105.6 |

| P MEM | OP CODE | Δ | Q MEM | MMS | |
|-------|------------------|---|-------|------|-------|
| S | ³ CYB | | VT | 6.8 | 106.0 |
| T | ³ CYB | | VT | 8.0 | 105.6 |
| S | CYA | | S | 12.8 | 107.2 |
| T | CYA | | S | 8.0 | 107.2 |
| S | CYA | | T | 6.8 | 104.4 |
| T | CYA | | T | 8.8 | 104.8 |
| S | CYA | | VFF | 6.8 | 38.2 |
| T | CYA | | VFF | 8.0 | 38.8 |
| S | CYA | | VT | 6.8 | 106.0 |
| T | CYA | | VT | 8.0 | 105.6 |
| S | CAB | | S | 12.8 | 107.2 |
| T | CAB | | S | 8.0 | 107.2 |
| S | CAB | | T | 6.8 | 104.4 |
| T | CAB | | T | 8.8 | 104.8 |
| S | CAB | | VFF | 6.8 | |
| T | CAB | | VFF | 8.0 | 38.8 |
| S | CAB | | VT | 6.8 | 106.0 |
| T | CAB | | VT | 8.0 | 105.6 |
| S | NOA | | S | 19.2 | 12.8 |
| T | NOA | | S | 19.2 | 8.0 |
| S | NOA | | T | 18.0 | 6.8 |
| T | NOA | | T | 18.4 | 8.8 |
| S | NOA | | VFF | 18.0 | 6.8 |
| T | NOA | | VFF | 19.2 | 8.0 |
| S | NOA | | VT | 18.0 | 6.8 |
| T | NOA | | VT | 17.6 | 8.0 |
| S | NAB | | S | 33.6 | 12.8 |
| T | NAB | | S | 33.6 | 8.0 |
| S | NAB | | T | 32.4 | 6.8 |
| T | NAB | | T | 32.8 | 8.8 |
| S | NAB | | VFF | 32.4 | 6.8 |
| T | NAB | | VFF | 33.6 | 8.0 |
| S | NAB | | VT | 32.4 | 6.8 |
| T | NAB | | VT | 32.0 | 8.0 |

TX-2 USERS HANDBOOK
CHAPTER 7 - VARIOUS TABLES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- 7-1 IN-OUT SEQUENCE NUMBER ASSIGNMENTS
- 7-2 STANDARD CONFIGURATIONS
- 7-3 OPERATION CODE MNEMONICS
- 7-4 META-COMMAND MNEMONICS
- 7-5 XEROX CHARACTER CODES
- 7-6 LINCOLN WRITER CHARACTER CODES
- 7-7 M4 COMMA CHART
- 7-8 AVERAGE DURATION OF INSTRUCTIONS

IN-OUT SEQUENCE ASSIGNMENTS FOR TX-2

| | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 00 STARTOVER | |
| 40 | 60 DISPLAY NO. 1 |
| 41 ALARM, IN-OUT | 61 RANDOM NUMBER GENERATOR |
| 42 TRAP | 62 PUNCH NO. 2 |
| 43 | 63 PUNCH NO. 1 |
| 44 | 64 |
| 45 IBM MAG TAPE | 65 LINCOLN WRITER INPUT NO. 1 |
| 46 MAG TAPE BULK STORAGE | 66 LINCOLN WRITER OUTPUT NO. 1 |
| 47 MISCELLANEOUS INPUTS | 67 |
| 50 DATRAC | 70 |
| 51 XEROX | 71 LINCOLN WRITER INPUT NO. 2 |
| 52 PETR | 72 LINCOLN WRITER OUTPUT NO. 2 |
| 53 | 73 |
| 54 INTERVAL TIMER | 74 PLOTTER |
| 55 LITE PEN | 75 MISCELLANEOUS OUTPUTS |
| 56 DISPLAY NO. 2 | 76 |
| 57 | 77 |

TABLE 7-2
STANDARD CONFIGURATION SET

| α | $F \alpha $ | DESCRIPTOR | α | $F \alpha $ | DESCRIPTOR |
|----------|-------------|------------------------|----------|-------------|------------------------------|
| 0 | 000 | <u>4 3 2 1</u> ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ | 20 | 200 | <u>4 3 · 2 1</u> ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ |
| 1 | 340 | 4 <u>3 · 2 1</u> ↓ ↓ | 21 | 230 | <u>4 3 · 2 1</u> ↓ ↓ |
| 2 | 342 | 2 <u>1 · 4 3</u> ↘ ↘ | 22 | 232 | <u>2 1 · 4 3</u> ↘ ↘ |
| 3 | 760 | 4 · <u>3 · 2 · 1</u> ↓ | 23 | 732 | 2 · <u>1 · 4 · 3</u> ↘ |
| 4 | 761 | 1 · <u>4 · 3 · 2</u> ↘ | 24 | 733 | 3 · <u>2 · 1 · 4</u> ↘ |
| 5 | 762 | 2 · <u>1 · 4 · 3</u> ↘ | 25 | 730 | 4 · <u>3 · 2 · 1</u> ↓ |
| 6 | 763 | 3 · <u>2 · 1 · 4</u> ↘ | 26 | 731 | 1 · <u>4 · 3 · 2</u> ↘ |
| 7 | 410 | <u>4 3 2 1</u> ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ | 27 | 605 | <u>1 · 2 · 3 · 4</u> ↘ ↘ ↘ ↘ |
| 10 | 411 | <u>1 4 3 2</u> ↘ ↘ ↘ | 30 | 600 | <u>4 · 3 · 2 · 1</u> ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ |
| 11 | 140 | 4 <u>3 2 1</u> ↓ ↓ | 31 | 750 | 4 · <u>3 · 2 · 1</u> ↓ |
| 12 | 142 | 2 <u>1 4 3</u> ↘ ↘ | 32 | 670 | <u>4 · 3 · 2 · 1</u> ↓ |
| 13 | 160 | 4 <u>3 2 1</u> ↓ | 33 | 320 | 4 <u>3 · 2 1</u> ↓ ↓ |
| 14 | 161 | 1 <u>4 3 2</u> ↘ | 34 | 333 | 3 <u>2 · 1 4</u> ↘ |
| 15 | 162 | 2 <u>1 4 3</u> ↘ | 35 | 330 | 4 <u>3 · 2 1</u> ↓ |
| 16 | 163 | 3 <u>2 1 4</u> ↘ | 36 | 331 | 1 <u>4 · 3 2</u> ↘ |
| 17 | 202 | <u>2 1 · 4 3</u> ↘ ↘ ↘ | 37 | 604 | <u>3 · 4 · 1 · 2</u> ↘ ↘ |

| STANDARD PERMUTATIONS | | | | | | | |
|-----------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-----|-----|
| | ↘ ↘ ↘ | ↘ ↘ ↘ | ↘ ↘ ↘ | ↘ ↘ ↘ | ↘ ↘ ↘ | ↘ ↘ | ↘ ↘ |
| 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |

Numerical Order

0
 1
 2
 3
 4 - IOS
 5 - JMP (1)
 6 - JPY
 7 - JNX
 10 - AUX
 11 - RSX
 12 - SKX (2)
 13
 14 - EXX
 15 - ADX
 16 - DFX
 17 - SKM (3)
 20 - LDE
 21 - SPF
 22 - SPG
 23
 24 - LDA
 25 - LDB
 26 - LDC
 27 - LDD
 30 - STE
 31 - FLF
 32 - FLG
 33
 34 - STA
 35 - STB
 36 - STC
 37 - STD
 40 - ITE
 41 - ITA
 42 - UNA
 43 - SED
 44 - JOV
 45
 46 - JPA
 47 - JNA
 50
 51
 52
 53
 54 - EXA
 55 - INS
 56 - COM
 57 - TSD
 60 - CYA
 61 - CYB
 62 - CAB
 63
 64 - NOA
 65 - DSA
 66 - NAB
 67 - ADD
 70 - SCA
 71 - SCB
 72 - SAB
 73
 74 - TLY
 75 - DIV
 76 - MUL
 77 - SUB

Alphabetical Order

ADD - 67
 ADX - 15
 AUX - 10
 COM - 56
 CAB - 62
 CYA - 60
 CYB - 61
 DIV - 75
 DFX - 16
 DSA - 65
 EXA - 54
 EXX - 14
 FLF - 31
 FLG - 32
 INS - 55
 IOS - 4
 ITA - 41
 ITE - 40
 JMP - 5
 JNA - 47
 JNX - 7
 JOV - 44
 JPA - 46
 JPY - 6
 LDA - 24
 LDB - 25
 LDC - 26
 LDD - 27
 LDE - 20
 MUL - 76
 NAB - 66
 NOA - 64
 RSX - 11
 SAB - 72
 SCA - 70
 SCB - 71
 SED - 43
 SKM - 17
 SKX - 12
 SPF - 21
 SPG - 22
 STA - 34
 STB - 35
 STC - 36
 STD - 37
 STE - 30
 SUB - 77
 TSD - 57
 TLY - 74
 UNA - 42

Supernumerary Mnemonics

(1) JMP - 0 JMP
 BRC - 1 JMP
 JPS - 2 JMP
 BRS - 3 JMP
 JPQ - 14 JMP
 BPQ - 15 JMP
 JES - 16 JMP
 JPD - 20 JMP
 BRD - 21 JMP
 JDS - 22 JMP
 BDS - 23 JMP

(2) REX - SEX - 0 SKX
 INX - 2 SKX
 DEX - 3 SKX
 SXD - 4 SKX
 SXL - 6 SKX
 SXG - 7 SKX
 RFX - 10 SKX
 RXD - 20 SKX
 RFD - 30 SKX

(3) SKM - 0 SKM

Make { MKC - 1 SKM
 MKZ - 2 SKM
 MKN - 3 SKM

Skip { SKU - 10 SKM
 SUC - 11 SKM
 SUZ - 12 SKM
 SUN - 13 SKM

Skip on Zero { SKZ - 20 SKM
 SZC - 21 SKM
 SZZ - 22 SKM
 SZN - 23 SKM

Skip on One { SKN - 30 SKM
 SNC - 31 SKM
 SNZ - 32 SKM
 SNN - 33 SKM

Rotate { CYR - 4 SKM
 MCR - 5 SKM
 MZR - 6 SKM
 MNR - 7 SKM
 SNR - 34 SKM
 SZR - 24 SKM
 SUR - 14 SKM
 ...

OPERATION CODE MNEMONICS

7-4 META-COMMAND MNEMONICS

| | | | | |
|-----------------|------|---------------------------|-------|-------------------------------------|
| Clean | } | Input | BIN | - Binary Store |
| LW Read | | | CLEAN | - Clear M4 Directive Storage |
| Reconvert | | | CORE | - Tape to Core |
| Name | | | DEC | - Decimal |
| Insert | } | Changes | DEF | - Define |
| Delete | | | DEL | - Delete |
| Replace | | | DEMO | - Demonstrate |
| Move | | | DIR | - Directive Punch |
| List | } | Output | END | - End of Multiple Word Meta-Command |
| Type | | | EMD | - End of Macro Definition |
| Plist | | | GOTO | - Go To User's Program |
| Directive punch | | | INS | - Insert |
| Tdir | | | LDIR | - List Directive on Xerox |
| Ldir | | | LIST | - Print Listing on Xerox |
| Binary Store | | | LW | - Lincoln Writer Read-in |
| Punch Binary | | | MOVE | - Move Program Block |
| Goto | NAME | - Set User Identification | | |
| Decimal | } | Format | OCT | - Octal |
| Octal | | | PLIST | - Punch Listing |
| T=CR | | | PUN | - Punch Binary |
| T=Tab | | | RC | - RC Store |
| End | | | READ | - Read Directive from Tape |
| RC | | | REC | - Reconvert |
| Sumck | | | REP | - Replace |
| Save | } | Mag Tape | SAVE | - Save Directive on Tape |
| Read | | | SUMCK | - Sum Check |
| Tape | | | TAPE | - Core to Tape |
| Core | | | TDIR | - Type Directive |
| Define | } | Macro | TYPE | - Type Listing |
| EMD | | | T=CR | - Tab equals Carriage Return |
| Demo | | | T=TAB | - Tab equals Tab. |

XEROX PRINTER CHARACTER CODES

| CHARACTER | OCTAL CODE | CHARACTER | OCTAL CODE |
|------------|---------------------|------------|---------------------|
| A | 154 | j | 122 (107) |
| B | 142 | h | 324 (034) |
| C | 361 (056)(071)(346) | n | 323 (033) |
| D | 352 | p | 024 |
| E | 313 (043) | q | 111 |
| F | 344 (054) | t | 112 |
| G | 302 (012) | w | 173 |
| H | 354 | x | 174 |
| I | 172 (157) | y | 163 |
| J | 144 | z | 164 |
| K | 143 | α | 310 (040) |
| L | 332 (047)(062)(317) | β | 311 (041) |
| M | 360 (055)(070)(345) | γ | 333 (063) |
| N | 370 (355) | Δ | 203 |
| O | 353 | ε | 334 (064) |
| P | 312 (042) | λ | 023 |
| Q | 160 (145) | ι | 001 |
| R | 371 (356) | 2 | 002 |
| S | 322 (017)(032)(307) | 3 | 003 |
| T | 153 | 4 | 004 |
| U | 362 (057)(072)(347) | 5 | 020 (005) |
| V | 152 | 6 | 021 (006) |
| W | 343 (053) | 7 | 022 (007) |
| X | 161 (146) | 8 | 300 (010) |
| Y | 342 (052) | 9 | 301 (011) |
| Z | 162 (147) | 0 (ZERO) | 000 |
| h | 132 (117) | ? | 202 |
| † | 133 | , (COMMA) | 204 |
| < | 220 (205) | ο | 120 (105) |
| > | 221 (206) | Ϸ | 121 (106) |
| • (PERIOD) | 222 (207) | x | 113 |
| + | 351 | ○ (CIRCLE) | 714 (444) |
| - | 372 (357) | ~ | 373 |
| v | 340 (050) | ^ | 341 (051) |
| ' | 363 (073) | # | 364 (074) |
| | 730 (445)(460)(715) | | 731 (446)(461)(716) |
| ∑ | 703 (413) | □ | 704 (414) |
| } | 720 (415)(430)(705) | { | 721 (416)(431)(706) |
| ⌘ | 150 | → | 151 |
| — | 570 (555) | — | 571 (556) |
| (| 140 |) | 141 |
| = | 114 | ≡ | 130 (115) |
| / | 131 (116) | * | 102 |
| u | 103 | c | 104 |

Note: Bit 1.9 of the Xerox Character Code is a "size control bit". "1" means large, and "0" means small. The codes are given above with the "proper" size.

TX-2 LINCOLN WRITER CODES

| | | | | | |
|----|---|---------|----|---|----------------|
| 00 | 0 | ⌘ | 40 | Q | α |
| 01 | 1 | ∑ | 41 | R | Δ |
| 02 | 2 | | 42 | S | Ⓟ |
| 03 | 3 | | 43 | T | € |
| 04 | 4 | / | 44 | U | ħ |
| 05 | 5 | × | 45 | V | ▷ |
| 06 | 6 | # | 46 | W | β |
| 07 | 7 | → | 47 | X | ^ |
| 10 | 8 | < | 50 | Y | λ |
| 11 | 9 | > | 51 | Z | ~ |
| 12 | | — | 52 | (| { |
| 13 | | ○ □ | 53 |) | } |
| 14 | | READ IN | 54 | + | ≡ |
| 15 | | BEGIN | 55 | - | = |
| 16 | | NO | 56 | , | ' |
| 17 | | YES | 57 | . | * |
| 20 | A | Ⓜ | 60 | | CAR RETURN |
| 21 | B | Ⓒ | 61 | | TAB |
| 22 | C | Ⓥ | 62 | | BACK SPACE |
| 23 | D | Ⓞ | 63 | | COLOR BLACK |
| 24 | E | γ | 64 | | SUPER |
| 25 | F | † | 65 | | NORMAL |
| 26 | G | Ⓜ | 66 | | SUB |
| 27 | H | × | 67 | | COLOR RED |
| 30 | I | ‡ | 70 | | SPACE |
| 31 | J | γ | 71 | | WORD EXAM |
| 32 | K | ≠ | 72 | | LINE FEED DOWN |
| 33 | L | ? | 73 | | LINE FEED UP |
| 34 | M | Ⓥ | 74 | | LOWER CASE |
| 35 | N | ∩ | 75 | | UPPER CASE |
| 36 | O | ƒ | 76 | | STOP |
| 37 | P | Ⓜ | 77 | | NULLIFY |

7-7 M4 COMMA CHART

















| COMMAS BEFORE | COMMAS AFTER | CRAM DIAGRAM | EXAMPLE |
|---------------|--------------|---|-----------------|
| 0 | 0 |  | 444 333 222 111 |
| 0 | 1 |  | 111 - - - |
| 0 | 2 |  | 222 111 - - |
| 0 | 3 |  | 333 222 111 - |
| 1 | 0 |  | - - - 111 |
| 1 | 1 |  | - 222 111 - |
| 1 | 2 |  | - 111 - - |
| 1 | 3 |  | 444 333 222 - |
| 2 | 0 |  | - - 222 111 |
| 2 | 1 |  | - - 111 - |
| 2 | 2 |  | 222 111 444 333 |
| 2 | 3 |  | - - 444 333 |
| 3 | 0 |  | - - - 111 |
| 3 | 1 |  | - - - 444 |
| 3 | 2 |  | - 444 - - |
| 3 | 3 |  | - - 444 333 |

Table 7-7

October 1961

7-8 AVERAGE DURATION OF INSTRUCTIONS

This duration chart was made by TX-2 by timing the duration of 8000 repetitions of each operation with various combinations of memories. The columns are labeled as follows:

- P MEM - The memory used for the instructions.
- OP Code - The instruction being timed.
- Δ - The memory used for intermediate deferred address (if any).
- Q MEM - The memory used for final operand (if any).
- MMS - Average duration in microseconds.

The abbreviations used within the columns are as follows:

- S - S memory
- T - T memory
- VFF - Flip-Flop part of V memory (A,B,C,etc.)
- VT - Toggle Memory

The instructions are listed in numerical order (by op codes).

| P MEM | OP CODE | Δ | Q MEM | MMS |
|-------|---------|---|--------|------|
| S | AOP | | 167000 | 8.0 |
| T | AOP | | 167000 | 6.0 |
| S | IOS | | 0 | 9.2 |
| T | IOS | | 0 | 7.2 |
| S | JMP | | | 7.6 |
| T | JMP | | | 5.6 |
| S | JPA | | | 8.0 |
| T | JPA | | | 6.0 |
| S | JNA | | | 8.0 |
| T | JNA | | | 6.0 |
| S | JOV | | | 8.0 |
| T | JOV | | | 6.0 |
| S | JNX | | | 9.6 |
| T | JNX | | | 7.6 |
| S | JPX | | | 9.6 |
| T | JPX | | | 7.6 |
| S | SKX | | | 10.0 |
| T | SKX | | | 8.0 |
| S | SKX | S | | 20.4 |
| T | SKX | S | | 18.4 |
| S | SKX | T | | 18.4 |
| T | SKX | T | | 16.4 |
| S | AUX | | S | 13.6 |
| T | AUX | | S | 11.6 |
| S | AUX | | VFF | 12.4 |
| T | AUX | | VFF | 10.4 |
| S | AUX | | VT | 12.0 |
| T | AUX | | VT | 10.0 |
| S | AUX | | T | 11.6 |
| T | AUX | | T | 9.6 |
| S | RSX | | S | 12.8 |
| T | RSX | | S | 10.8 |
| S | RSX | | T | 10.8 |
| T | RSX | | T | 8.8 |
| S | RSX | | VFF | 11.6 |
| T | RSX | | VFF | 9.6 |
| S | RSX | | VT | 11.2 |
| T | RSX | | VT | 9.2 |
| S | ADX | | S | 16.0 |
| T | ADX | | S | 10.0 |
| S | ADX | | T | 10.0 |
| T | ADX | | T | 12.0 |
| S | ADX | | VFF | 10.8 |
| T | ADX | | VFF | 8.8 |

| P MEM | OP CODE | A | Q MEM | MMS |
|-------|---------|---|-------|------|
| S | ADX | | VT | 10.4 |
| T | ADX | | VT | 8.4 |
| S | DPX | | S | 14.0 |
| T | DPX | | S | 7.6 |
| S | DPX | | T | 7.6 |
| T | DPX | | T | 10.0 |
| S | DPX | | VFF | 8.4 |
| T | DPX | | VFF | 6.4 |
| S | DPX | | VT | 8.0 |
| T | DPX | | VT | 6.0 |
| S | EXX | | S | 14.0 |
| T | EXX | | S | 11.2 |
| S | EXX | | T | 11.2 |
| T | EXX | | T | 10.0 |
| S | EXX | | VFF | 11.6 |
| T | EXX | | VFF | 9.6 |
| S | EXX | | VT | 11.2 |
| T | EXX | | VT | 9.2 |
| S | SKM | | S | 14.8 |
| T | SKM | | S | 9.6 |
| S | SKM | | T | 9.6 |
| T | SKM | | T | 10.8 |
| S | SKM | | VFF | 10.4 |
| T | SKM | | VFF | 8.4 |
| S | SKM | | VT | 10.0 |
| T | SKM | | VT | 8.0 |
| S | SKM | S | S | 25.2 |
| T | SKM | S | S | 20.0 |
| S | SKM | S | T | 20.0 |
| T | SKM | S | T | 21.2 |
| S | SKM | S | VFF | 20.8 |
| T | SKM | S | VFF | 18.8 |
| S | SKM | S | VT | 20.4 |
| T | SKM | S | VT | 18.4 |
| S | SKM | T | S | 23.2 |
| T | SKM | T | S | 18.0 |
| S | SKM | T | T | 18.0 |
| T | SKM | T | T | 19.2 |
| S | SKM | T | VFF | 18.8 |
| T | SKM | T | VFF | 16.8 |
| S | SKM | | 0 | 14.8 |
| T | SKM | | 0 | 9.6 |
| S | LDA | | S | 12.8 |
| T | LDA | | S | 6.4 |

| P MEM | OP CODE | Δ | Q MEM | MMS |
|-------|---------|---|-------|------|
| S | LDA | | T | 6.8 |
| T | LDA | | T | 8.8 |
| S | LDA | | VFF | 6.8 |
| T | LDA | | VFF | 5.2 |
| S | LDA | | VT | 6.8 |
| T | LDA | | VT | 4.8 |
| S | LDB | | S | 12.8 |
| T | LDB | | S | 6.4 |
| S | LDB | | T | 6.8 |
| T | LDB | | T | 8.8 |
| S | LDB | | VFF | 6.8 |
| T | LDB | | VFF | 5.2 |
| S | LDB | | VT | 6.8 |
| T | LDB | | VT | 4.8 |
| S | LDC | | S | 12.8 |
| T | LDC | | S | 6.4 |
| S | LDC | | T | 6.8 |
| T | LDC | | T | 8.8 |
| S | LDC | | VFF | 6.8 |
| T | LDC | | VFF | 5.2 |
| S | LDC | | VT | 6.8 |
| T | LDC | | VT | 4.8 |
| S | LDD | | S | 12.8 |
| T | LDD | | S | 6.4 |
| S | LDD | | T | 6.8 |
| T | LDD | | T | 8.8 |
| S | LDD | | VFF | 6.8 |
| T | LDD | | VFF | 5.2 |
| S | LDD | | VT | 6.8 |
| T | LDD | | VT | 4.8 |
| S | LDE | | S | 12.8 |
| T | LDE | | S | 6.4 |
| S | LDE | | T | 6.8 |
| T | LDE | | T | 8.8 |
| S | LDE | | VFF | 6.8 |
| T | LDE | | VFF | 5.2 |
| S | LDE | | VT | 6.8 |
| T | LDE | | VT | 4.8 |
| S | SPF | | S | 12.8 |
| T | SPF | | S | 9.6 |
| S | SPF | | T | 9.6 |
| T | SPF | | T | 8.8 |
| S | SPF | | VFF | 10.4 |
| T | SPF | | VFF | 8.4 |

| P MEM | OP CODE | Δ | Q MEM | MMS |
|-------|---------|---|-------|------|
| S | SPF | | VT | 10.0 |
| T | SPF | | VT | 8.0 |
| S | SPG | | S | 12.8 |
| T | SPG | | S | 9.6 |
| S | SPG | | T | 9.6 |
| T | SPG | | T | 8.8 |
| S | SPG | | VFF | 10.4 |
| T | SPG | | VFF | 8.4 |
| S | SPG | | VT | 10.0 |
| T | SPG | | VT | 8.0 |
| S | STA | | S | 14.0 |
| T | STA | | S | 7.6 |
| S | STA | | T | 6.8 |
| T | STA | | T | 10.0 |
| S | STA | | VFF | 6.8 |
| T | STA | | VFF | 5.2 |
| S | STA | | VT | 6.8 |
| T | STA | | VT | 4.8 |
| S | STB | | S | 14.0 |
| T | STB | | S | 7.6 |
| S | STB | | T | 6.8 |
| T | STB | | T | 10.0 |
| S | STB | | VFF | 6.8 |
| T | STB | | VFF | 5.2 |
| S | STB | | VT | 6.8 |
| T | STB | | VT | 4.8 |
| S | STC | | S | 14.0 |
| T | STC | | S | 7.6 |
| S | STC | | T | 6.8 |
| T | STC | | T | 10.0 |
| S | STC | | VFF | 6.8 |
| T | STC | | VFF | 5.2 |
| S | STC | | VT | 6.8 |
| T | STC | | VT | 4.8 |
| S | STD | | S | 14.0 |
| T | STD | | S | 7.6 |
| S | STD | | T | 6.8 |
| T | STD | | T | 10.0 |
| S | STD | | VFF | 6.8 |
| T | STD | | VFF | 5.2 |
| S | STD | | VT | 6.8 |
| T | STD | | VT | 4.8 |
| S | STE | | S | 14.0 |
| T | STE | | S | 7.6 |

| P MEM | OP CODE | Δ | Q MEM | MMS |
|-------|---------|---|-------|------|
| S | STE | | T | 6.8 |
| T | STE | | T | 10.0 |
| S | STE | | VFF | 6.8 |
| T | STE | | VFF | 5.2 |
| S | STE | | VT | 6.8 |
| T | STE | | VT | 4.8 |
| S | EXA | | S | 14.0 |
| T | EXA | | S | 7.6 |
| S | EXA | | T | 6.8 |
| T | EXA | | T | 10.0 |
| S | EXA | | VFF | 6.8 |
| T | EXA | | VFF | 5.2 |
| S | EXA | | VT | 6.8 |
| T | EXA | | VT | 4.8 |
| S | ITA | | S | 12.8 |
| T | ITA | | S | 6.4 |
| S | ITA | | T | 6.8 |
| T | ITA | | T | 8.8 |
| S | ITA | | VFF | 6.8 |
| T | ITA | | VFF | 5.2 |
| S | ITA | | VT | 6.8 |
| T | ITA | | VT | 4.8 |
| S | UNA | | S | 12.8 |
| T | UNA | | S | 6.4 |
| S | UNA | | T | 6.8 |
| T | UNA | | T | 8.8 |
| S | UNA | | VFF | 6.8 |
| T | UNA | | VFF | 5.2 |
| S | UNA | | VT | 6.8 |
| T | UNA | | VT | 4.8 |
| S | DSA | | S | 12.8 |
| T | DSA | | S | 6.4 |
| S | DSA | | T | 6.8 |
| T | DSA | | T | 8.8 |
| S | DSA | | VFF | 6.8 |
| T | DSA | | VFF | 5.2 |
| S | DSA | | VT | 6.8 |
| T | DSA | | VT | 4.8 |
| S | ITE | | S | 12.8 |
| T | ITE | | S | 6.4 |
| S | ITE | | T | 6.8 |
| T | ITE | | T | 8.8 |
| S | ITE | | VFF | 6.8 |
| T | ITE | | VFF | 5.2 |

| P MEM | OP CODE | Δ | Q MEM | MMS |
|-------|---------|---|-------|------|
| S | ITE | | VT | 6.8 |
| T | ITE | | VT | 4.8 |
| S | SED | | S | 12.8 |
| T | SED | | S | 9.6 |
| S | SED | | T | 9.6 |
| T | SED | | T | 8.8 |
| S | SED | | VFF | 10.4 |
| T | SED | | VFF | 8.4 |
| S | SED | | VT | 10.0 |
| T | SED | | VT | 8.0 |
| S | FLF | | S | 14.0 |
| T | FLF | | S | 7.6 |
| S | FLF | | T | 6.8 |
| T | FLF | | T | 10.0 |
| S | FLF | | VFF | 6.8 |
| T | FLF | | VFF | 6.0 |
| S | FLF | | VT | 6.8 |
| T | FLF | | VT | 4.8 |
| S | FLG | | S | 15.6 |
| T | FLG | | S | 8.8 |
| S | FLG | | T | 8.4 |
| T | FLG | | T | 11.6 |
| S | FLG | | VFF | 8.4 |
| T | FLG | | VFF | 8.0 |
| S | FLG | | VT | 8.4 |
| T | FLG | | VT | 6.8 |
| S | TSD | | S | 14.4 |
| T | TSD | | S | 8.8 |
| S | TSD | | T | 7.6 |
| T | TSD | | T | 10.4 |
| S | TSD | | VFF | 7.6 |
| T | TSD | | VFF | 8.8 |
| S | TSD | | VT | 7.6 |
| T | TSD | | VT | 8.8 |
| S | INS | | S | 15.2 |
| T | INS | | S | 8.8 |
| S | INS | | T | 6.8 |
| T | INS | | T | 11.2 |
| S | INS | | VFF | 6.8 |
| T | INS | | VFF | 6.4 |
| S | INS | | VT | 6.8 |
| T | INS | | VT | 6.0 |
| S | COM | | S | 14.8 |
| T | COM | | S | 8.4 |

| P MEM | OP CODE | Δ | Q MEM | MMS |
|-------|------------------|---|-------|------|
| S | COM | | T | 6.8 |
| T | COM | | T | 10.8 |
| S | COM | | VFF | 6.8 |
| T | COM | | VFF | 6.4 |
| S | COM | | VT | 6.8 |
| T | COM | | VT | 6.0 |
| S | ADD | | S | 12.8 |
| T | ADD | | S | 6.4 |
| S | ADD | | T | 6.8 |
| T | ADD | | T | 8.8 |
| S | ADD | | VFF | 6.8 |
| T | ADD | | VFF | 5.6 |
| S | ADD | | VT | 6.8 |
| T | ADD | | VT | 4.8 |
| S | SUB | | S | 12.8 |
| T | SUB | | S | 6.4 |
| S | SUB | | T | 6.8 |
| T | SUB | | T | 8.8 |
| S | SUB | | VFF | 6.8 |
| T | SUB | | VFF | 5.6 |
| S | SUB | | VT | 6.8 |
| T | SUB | | VT | 4.8 |
| S | MUL | | S | 20.8 |
| T | MUL | | S | 20.8 |
| S | MUL | | T | 19.6 |
| T | MUL | | T | 20.0 |
| S | MUL | | VFF | 19.6 |
| T | MUL | | VFF | 20.8 |
| S | MUL | | VT | 19.6 |
| T | MUL | | VT | 19.2 |
| S | ⁷ MUL | | S | 17.6 |
| T | ⁷ MUL | | S | 17.6 |
| S | ⁷ MUL | | T | 16.4 |
| T | ⁷ MUL | | T | 15.2 |
| S | ⁷ MUL | | VFF | 16.4 |
| T | ⁷ MUL | | VFF | 16.0 |
| S | ⁷ MUL | | VT | 16.4 |
| T | ⁷ MUL | | VT | 16.0 |
| S | ¹ MUL | | S | 16.0 |
| T | ¹ MUL | | S | 14.4 |
| S | ¹ MUL | | T | 11.6 |
| T | ¹ MUL | | T | 12.0 |
| S | ¹ MUL | | VFF | 13.2 |
| T | ¹ MUL | | VFF | 12.8 |

| P MEM | OP CODE | Δ | Q MEM | MMS |
|-------|------------------|---|-------|------|
| S | ¹ MUL | | VT | 13•2 |
| T | ¹ MUL | | VT | 12•8 |
| S | ³ MUL | | S | 12•8 |
| T | ³ MUL | | S | 11•2 |
| S | ³ MUL | | T | 10•0 |
| T | ³ MUL | | T | 8•8 |
| S | ³ MUL | | VFF | 10•0 |
| T | ³ MUL | | VFF | 9•6 |
| S | ³ MUL | | VT | 10•0 |
| T | ³ MUL | | VT | 9•6 |
| S | DIV | | S | 80•0 |
| T | DIV | | S | 80•0 |
| S | DIV | | T | 77•2 |
| T | DIV | | T | 77•6 |
| S | DIV | | VFF | 78•8 |
| T | DIV | | VFF | 78•4 |
| S | DIV | | VT | 77•2 |
| T | DIV | | VT | 78•4 |
| S | ⁷ DIV | | S | 60•8 |
| T | ⁷ DIV | | S | 60•8 |
| S | ⁷ DIV | | T | 59•6 |
| T | ⁷ DIV | | T | 60•0 |
| S | ⁷ DIV | | VFF | 59•6 |
| T | ⁷ DIV | | VFF | 60•8 |
| S | ⁷ DIV | | VT | 59•6 |
| T | ⁷ DIV | | VT | 59•2 |
| S | ¹ DIV | | S | 43•2 |
| T | ¹ DIV | | S | 43•2 |
| S | ¹ DIV | | T | 42•0 |
| T | ¹ DIV | | T | 40•8 |
| S | ¹ DIV | | VFF | 42•0 |
| T | ¹ DIV | | VFF | 41•6 |
| S | ¹ DIV | | VT | 42•0 |
| T | ¹ DIV | | VT | 41•6 |
| S | ³ DIV | | S | 22•4 |
| T | ³ DIV | | S | 22•4 |
| S | ³ DIV | | T | 19•6 |
| T | ³ DIV | | T | 20•0 |
| S | ³ DIV | | VFF | 21•2 |
| T | ³ DIV | | VFF | 20•8 |
| S | ³ DIV | | VT | 19•6 |
| T | ³ DIV | | VT | 20•8 |
| S | TLY | | S | 19•2 |
| T | TLY | | S | 19•2 |

| P MEM | OP CODE | Δ | Q MEM | MMS | |
|-------|------------------|---|-------|------|-------|
| S | TLY | | T | 16.4 | |
| T | TLY | | T | 16.8 | |
| S | TLY | | VFF | 18.0 | |
| T | TLY | | VFF | 17.6 | |
| S | TLY | | VT | 18.0 | |
| T | TLY | | VT | 17.6 | |
| S | ⁷ TLY | | S | 16.0 | |
| T | ⁷ TLY | | S | 16.0 | |
| S | ⁷ TLY | | T | 13.2 | |
| T | ⁷ TLY | | T | 13.6 | |
| S | ⁷ TLY | | VFF | 14.8 | |
| T | ⁷ TLY | | VFF | 14.4 | |
| S | ⁷ TLY | | VT | 13.2 | |
| T | ⁷ TLY | | VT | 14.4 | |
| S | ¹ TLY | | S | 12.8 | |
| T | ¹ TLY | | S | 11.2 | |
| S | ¹ TLY | | T | 10.0 | |
| T | ¹ TLY | | T | 12.0 | |
| S | ¹ TLY | | VFF | 10.0 | |
| T | ¹ TLY | | VFF | 11.2 | |
| S | ¹ TLY | | VT | 10.0 | |
| T | ¹ TLY | | VT | 9.6 | |
| S | ³ TLY | | S | 12.8 | |
| T | ³ TLY | | S | 8.0 | |
| S | ³ TLY | | T | 6.8 | |
| T | ³ TLY | | T | 8.8 | |
| S | ³ TLY | | VFF | 6.8 | |
| T | ³ TLY | | VFF | 8.0 | |
| S | ³ TLY | | VT | 6.8 | |
| T | ³ TLY | | VT | 8.0 | |
| S | SCA | | S | 12.8 | 107.2 |
| T | SCA | | S | 8.0 | 107.2 |
| S | SCA | | T | 6.8 | 104.4 |
| T | SCA | | T | 8.8 | 104.8 |
| S | SCA | | VFF | 6.8 | |
| T | SCA | | VFF | 8.0 | |
| S | SCA | | VT | 6.8 | 106.0 |
| T | SCA | | VT | 8.0 | 105.6 |
| S | ⁷ SCA | | S | 12.8 | 107.2 |
| T | ⁷ SCA | | S | 8.0 | 107.2 |
| S | ⁷ SCA | | T | 6.8 | 104.4 |
| T | ⁷ SCA | | T | 8.8 | 104.8 |
| S | ⁷ SCA | | VFF | 6.8 | |
| T | ⁷ SCA | | VFF | 8.0 | |

| P MEM | OP CODE | Δ | Q MEM | MMS | |
|-------|------------------|---|-------|------|-------|
| S | ⁷ SCA | | VT | 6.8 | 106.0 |
| T | ⁷ SCA | | VT | 8.0 | 105.6 |
| S | ¹ SCA | | S | 12.8 | 107.2 |
| T | ¹ SCA | | S | 8.0 | 107.2 |
| S | ¹ SCA | | T | 6.8 | 104.4 |
| T | ¹ SCA | | T | 8.8 | 104.8 |
| S | ¹ SCA | | VFF | 6.8 | |
| T | ¹ SCA | | VFF | 8.0 | |
| S | ¹ SCA | | VT | 6.8 | 106.0 |
| T | ¹ SCA | | VT | 8.0 | 105.6 |
| S | ³ SCA | | S | 12.8 | 107.2 |
| T | ³ SCA | | S | 8.0 | 107.2 |
| S | ³ SCA | | T | 6.8 | 104.4 |
| T | ³ SCA | | T | 8.8 | 104.8 |
| S | ³ SCA | | VFF | 6.8 | |
| T | ³ SCA | | VFF | 8.0 | |
| S | ³ SCA | | VT | 6.8 | 106.0 |
| T | ³ SCA | | VT | 8.0 | 105.6 |
| S | SCB | | S | 12.8 | 107.2 |
| T | SCB | | S | 8.0 | 107.2 |
| S | SCB | | T | 6.8 | 104.4 |
| T | SCB | | T | 8.8 | 104.8 |
| S | SCB | | VFF | 6.8 | 106.0 |
| T | SCB | | VFF | 8.0 | 105.6 |
| S | SCB | | VT | 6.8 | 106.0 |
| T | SCB | | VT | 8.0 | 105.6 |
| S | SAB | | S | 12.8 | 107.2 |
| T | SAB | | S | 8.0 | 107.2 |
| S | SAB | | T | 6.8 | 104.4 |
| T | SAB | | T | 8.8 | 104.8 |
| S | SAB | | VFF | 6.8 | |
| T | SAB | | VFF | 8.0 | |
| S | SAB | | VT | 6.8 | 106.0 |
| T | SAB | | VT | 8.0 | 105.6 |
| S | ⁷ SAB | | S | 12.8 | 107.2 |
| T | ⁷ SAB | | S | 8.0 | 107.2 |
| S | ⁷ SAB | | T | 6.8 | 104.4 |
| T | ⁷ SAB | | T | 8.8 | 104.8 |
| S | ⁷ SAB | | VFF | 6.8 | |
| T | ⁷ SAB | | VFF | 8.0 | |
| S | ⁷ SAB | | VT | 6.8 | 106.0 |
| T | ⁷ SAB | | VT | 8.0 | 105.6 |
| S | ¹ SAB | | S | 12.8 | 107.2 |
| T | ¹ SAB | | S | 8.0 | 107.2 |

| P MEM | OP CODE | Δ | Q MEM | MMS |
|-------|------------------|---|-------|------------|
| S | ¹ SAB | | T | 6.8 104.4 |
| T | ¹ SAB | | T | 8.8 104.8 |
| S | ¹ SAB | | VFF | 6.8 |
| T | ¹ SAB | | VFF | 8.0 |
| S | ¹ SAB | | VT | 6.8 106.0 |
| T | ¹ SAB | | VT | 8.0 105.6 |
| S | ³ SAB | | S | 12.8 107.2 |
| T | ³ SAB | | S | 8.0 107.2 |
| S | ³ SAB | | T | 6.8 104.4 |
| T | ³ SAB | | T | 8.8 104.8 |
| S | ³ SAB | | VFF | 6.8 |
| T | ³ SAB | | VFF | 8.0 |
| S | ³ SAB | | VT | 6.8 106.0 |
| T | ³ SAB | | VT | 8.0 105.6 |
| S | CYB | | S | 12.8 107.2 |
| T | CYB | | S | 8.0 107.2 |
| S | CYB | | T | 6.8 104.4 |
| T | CYB | | T | 8.8 104.8 |
| S | CYB | | VFF | 6.8 106.0 |
| T | CYB | | VFF | 8.0 105.0 |
| S | CYB | | VT | 6.8 106.0 |
| T | CYB | | VT | 8.0 105.6 |
| S | ⁷ CYB | | S | 12.8 107.2 |
| T | ⁷ CYB | | S | 8.0 107.2 |
| S | ⁷ CYB | | T | 6.8 104.4 |
| T | ⁷ CYB | | T | 8.8 104.8 |
| S | ⁷ CYB | | VFF | 6.8 106.0 |
| T | ⁷ CYB | | VFF | 8.0 105.6 |
| S | ⁷ CYB | | VT | 6.8 106.0 |
| T | ⁷ CYB | | VT | 8.0 105.6 |
| S | ¹ CYB | | S | 12.8 107.2 |
| T | ¹ CYB | | S | 8.0 107.2 |
| S | ¹ CYB | | T | 6.8 104.4 |
| T | ¹ CYB | | T | 8.8 104.8 |
| S | ¹ CYB | | VFF | 6.8 106.0 |
| T | ¹ CYB | | VFF | 8.0 105.6 |
| S | ¹ CYB | | VT | 6.8 106.0 |
| T | ¹ CYB | | VT | 8.0 105.6 |
| S | ³ CYB | | S | 12.8 107.2 |
| T | ³ CYB | | S | 8.0 107.2 |
| S | ³ CYB | | T | 6.8 104.4 |
| T | ³ CYB | | T | 8.8 104.8 |
| S | ³ CYB | | VFF | 6.8 106.0 |
| T | ³ CYB | | VFF | 8.0 105.6 |

| P MEM | OP CODE | Δ | Q MEM | MMS | |
|-------|------------------|---|-------|------|-------|
| S | ³ CYB | | VT | 6.8 | 106.0 |
| T | ³ CYB | | VT | 8.0 | 105.6 |
| S | CYA | | S | 12.8 | 107.2 |
| T | CYA | | S | 8.0 | 107.2 |
| S | CYA | | T | 6.8 | 104.4 |
| T | CYA | | T | 8.8 | 104.8 |
| S | CYA | | VFF | 6.8 | 38.2 |
| T | CYA | | VFF | 8.0 | 38.8 |
| S | CYA | | VT | 6.8 | 106.0 |
| T | CYA | | VT | 8.0 | 105.6 |
| S | CAB | | S | 12.8 | 107.2 |
| T | CAB | | S | 8.0 | 107.2 |
| S | CAB | | T | 6.8 | 104.4 |
| T | CAB | | T | 8.8 | 104.8 |
| S | CAB | | VFF | 6.8 | |
| T | CAB | | VFF | 8.0 | 38.8 |
| S | CAB | | VT | 6.8 | 106.0 |
| T | CAB | | VT | 8.0 | 105.6 |
| S | NOA | | S | 19.2 | 12.8 |
| T | NOA | | S | 19.2 | 8.0 |
| S | NOA | | T | 18.0 | 6.8 |
| T | NOA | | T | 18.4 | 8.8 |
| S | NOA | | VFF | 18.0 | 6.8 |
| T | NOA | | VFF | 19.2 | 8.0 |
| S | NOA | | VT | 18.0 | 6.8 |
| T | NOA | | VT | 17.6 | 8.0 |
| S | NAB | | S | 33.6 | 12.8 |
| T | NAB | | S | 33.6 | 8.0 |
| S | NAB | | T | 32.4 | 6.8 |
| T | NAB | | T | 32.8 | 8.8 |
| S | NAB | | VFF | 32.4 | 6.8 |
| T | NAB | | VFF | 33.6 | 8.0 |
| S | NAB | | VT | 32.4 | 6.8 |
| T | NAB | | VT | 32.0 | 8.0 |